

# Aptana Studio

**Develop web applications effectively with Aptana Studio 3 IDE** 

# Beginner's Guide

**Thomas Deuling** 



# **Aptana Studio Beginner's Guide**

Develop web applications effectively with the Aptana Studio 3 IDE

**Thomas Deuling** 



**BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI** 

#### Aptana Studio Beginner's Guide

Copyright © 2013 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the author, nor Packt Publishing, and its dealers and distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: January 2013

Production Reference: 1180113

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd. Livery Place 35 Livery Street Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-84951-824-6

www.packtpub.com

Cover Image by Junaid Shah (junaidshah111@gmail.com)

### **Credits**

#### Author

Thomas Deuling

Project Coordinator Leena Purkait

#### Reviewers

Gabriel Buckley Zeeshan Choudhary Rohit P. Khare Daniel Rosca Scott M. Spear

Acquisition Editor Usha Iyer

Lead Technical Editor Susmita Panda

Technical Editors Kirti Pujari Nitee Shetty

#### **Copy Editors**

Brandt D'Mello Insiya Morbiwala Aditya Nair Alfida Paiva Laxmi Subramanian Ruta Waghmare

#### Proofreaders Elinor Perry-Smith Lindsey Thomas

Indexer Monica Ajmera Mehta

Production Coordinator Conidon Miranda

Cover Work Conidon Miranda

## **About the Author**

**Thomas Deuling** is a web applications developer with over 5 years experience in developing large web applications with open source technologies. He started by programming small web applications and websites for different agencies. Currently, he is self employed and has just founded his own company called coding.ms (www.coding.ms). He has managed many large web projects in the past, even developing a whole ERP/CRM system for a large international company. In short, Thomas lives web development.

He is also the author of a German book, *Warenwirtschaft und Webapplikationen auf Basis von OpenLaszlo, VDM Publishing,* which deals with enterprise resource planning and web applications based on OpenLaszlo.

Firstly, the Appcelerator team deserves much of my gratitude for their time and effort, especially Ingo Muschenetz. I would like to thank Packt Publishing for giving me the opportunity to write this book, and for the immeasurable support provided to me throughout this project. Last but most definitely not least, I would like to thank my family for their on-going encouragement and understanding.

## **About the Reviewers**

**Rohit P. Khare** has around 10 years experience in programming. He specializes in .NET technology, but also has a passion for PHP and Ruby on Rails. For most open-source projects, he uses Aptana Studio as the preferred IDE.

He is working as a Tech Lead in a company where he handles the web applications division. Prior to this, he worked with different companies specializing in the retail domain, and he has also worked as a software consultant with a few key government organizations.

**Scott M. Spear** owns and operates Webmasters by Design LLC, a web design and development business. He has earned his Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Management Information Systems and a Masters degree in Business Administration, and has over a decade of web-design, development, and hosting experience. He has experience in a variety of fields, including specialization in dynamic website design and development using technologies such as PHP, MySQL, CSS, Ajax, jQuery, and ZendFramework. Additionally, he had experience working with Photoshop, Dreamweaver, WordPress, and Joomla!.

I would like to thank my wife for being there to help me succeed through all of my challenges and opportunities. She is my best friend, my biggest supporter, and the love of my life. Thank you, Heather!

# www.PacktPub.com

#### Support files, eBooks, discount offers and more

You might want to visit www.PacktPub.com for support files and downloads related to your book.

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at service@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.



http://PacktLib.PacktPub.com

Do you need instant solutions to your IT questions? PacktLib is Packt's online digital book library. Here, you can access, read and search across Packt's entire library of books.

#### Why Subscribe?

- Fully searchable across every book published by Packt
- Copy and paste, print and bookmark content
- On demand and accessible via web browser

#### Free Access for Packt account holders

If you have an account with Packt at www.PacktPub.com, you can use this to access PacktLib today and view nine entirely free books. Simply use your login credentials for immediate access.

# **Table of Contents**

	1
Chapter 1: Getting Started	7
System requirements	7
Downloading and installing Aptana Studio	8
Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Linux	8
Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Windows	10
Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Mac	14
How to increase memory for Java	15
Time for action – increasing Java memory	16
Upgrading the system	17
How to install third-party plugins	20
Time for action – installing a third-party plugin	21
Uninstalling Aptana	26
Summary	27
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views	<u>29</u>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme	<u>29</u> 30
<u>Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views</u> Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior	<u>29</u> 30 31
<u>Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views</u> Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions	<u>29</u> 30 31 32
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation	29 30 31 32 33
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar	29 30 31 32 33 33
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> </ul>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives Perspective menu	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> </ul>
<u>Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views</u> Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives Perspective menu Editors	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>38</li> </ul>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives Perspective menu Editors Views	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>38</li> <li>38</li> </ul>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives Perspective menu Editors Views Statusbar	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> </ul>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views Time for action – changing the color theme Time for action – configuring the tab behavior Definitions Navigation Toolbar Perspectives Perspective menu Editors Views Statusbar Customizing perspectives	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>38</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>41</li> </ul>
Chapter 2: Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views         Time for action – changing the color theme         Time for action – configuring the tab behavior         Definitions         Navigation         Toolbar         Perspectives         Perspective menu         Editors         Views         Statusbar         Customizing perspectives         Creating a customized perspective	<ul> <li>29</li> <li>30</li> <li>31</li> <li>32</li> <li>33</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>41</li> <li>44</li> </ul>

Table of	Contents
----------	----------

Time for action – arranging views	45
Time for action – adding new views	46
Customizing selection menus	47
Time for action – customizing the View selection menus	48
Time for action – customizing the new submenu	49
Command Groups Availability	50
Time for action – adding and removing command groups availability	50
Toolbar visibility	51
Time for action – customizing the toolbar	51
Menu visibility	52
Time for action – customizing the menu	52
Saving a perspective	52
Time for action – saving a perspective	52
Perspective preferences	53
Deleting a perspective	53
Time for action – deleting a perspective	54
Marking a default perspective	54
Time for action – marking a default perspective	55
The most frequently used views	55
App Explorer view	56
Project explorer view	57
Properties view	58
Outline view	59
Searching and replacing	60
Search dialog	60
Search view	62
Search preferences	63
Replacing matches	64
Customizing Aptana Studio 3	65
Summary	66
Chapter 3: Working with Workspaces and Projects	67
Workspace	68
Current workspace	69
Creating workspaces	69
Time for action – creating a new workspace	69
Importing and exporting preferences	70
Time for action – exporting Aptana Studio preferences	70
Time for action – importing Aptana Studio preferences	71
Switching between different workspaces	72

\_\_\_\_\_ [ii] \_\_\_\_

Time for action – switching to another workspace	73
Deleting unnecessary workspaces	74
Time for action – deleting a workspace	74
Workspace preferences	75
Time for action – prompting the selection of a workspace on startup	75
Working with projects	76
Project nature	76
Creating a new project	77
Time for action – using the Promote to Project function	80
Importing an existing project	81
Time for action – importing an existing folder as a new project	81
Time for action – importing existing projects into the workspace	83
Deleting an existing project	85
Time for action – deleting a project	85
Changing a project's nature	85
Time for action – changing a project's nature	86
Closing or opening a project	87
Time for action – closing a project	87
Time for action – excluding a project from the index	88
Creating a new file in a project	88
Time for action – creating a new project file	88
Summary	90
Chapter 4: Debugging JavaScript	91
The Debug perspective	91
Installing the JavaScript debugger	92
Time for action – installing Aptana Debugger for Firefox	92
Configuring the debugger	93
Time for action – creating a debug configuration	94
Debugging JavaScript	96
Time for action – debugging JavaScript	96
Console view	98
Time for action – working with the Console view	99
Using breakpoints	101
Time for action – adding a breakpoint	102
Time for action – disabling a breakpoint	103
Time for action – setting a hit count on a breakpoint	104
Time for action – inspecting variables at a breakpoint and changing their values	105
Studio AJAX monitor	106
Time for action – uninstalling the Aptana Debugger Extension	107

\_\_\_\_\_ [iii] \_\_\_\_

Table of Contents

Uninstalling the debugger	107
Time for action – uninstalling the Aptana Debugger Extension	108
Summary	109
Chapter 5: Code Documentation and Content Assist	111
ScriptDoc	112
JavaScript file comment	114
JavaScript property comment	115
JavaScript function comment	115
Time for action – displaying a function comment	116
The Content Assist feature	117
Time for action – using the Content Assist feature	117
Browser capabilities	118
Time for action – changing the user agents used by the Content Assist feature	119
Summary	121
Chapter 6: Inspecting Code with Firebug	123
What is Firebug	124
Time for action – installing Firebug	124
Time for action – enabling and configuring Firebug	126
Inspecting HTML code	127
Time for action – inspecting HTML code	127
Time for action – using the mouse selector for editing HTML	129
Inspecting the CSS code	131
Time for action – editing the CSS code by using the HTML module	131
Time for action – editing the CSS code by using the CSS module	132
Using the Firebug console	133
Time for action – using the Firebug console	133
Profiling code performance	135
Time for action – profiling code performance by using console.time()	135
Time for action – profiling code performance by using console.profile()	137
Summary	140
Chapter 7: Using JavaScript Libraries	141
Requirements for including a JavaScript library	141
Using jQuery	142
Time for action – installing the jQuery bundle	143
Time for action – integrating jQuery	144
Using Dojo Toolkit	146
Time for action – integrating the Dojo Toolkit	146
Using ExtJS	149
Time for action – integrating ExtJS	149
Summary	152
[iv]	

	Table	e of	Cont	ents
--	-------	------	------	------

Chapter 8: Remotely Working with FTP	153
The Remote view	154
Time for action – creating an FTP connection	154
Time for action – modifying an FTP connection	156
Deleting an FTP connection	157
Using the Web Deployment Wizard	157
Time for action – connecting a project with a remote server	158
Using the Connection Manager	163
Time for action – opening the Connection Manager and creating a	
new connection	163
Modifying an existing connection within the Connection Manager	166
Deleting an existing connection within the Connection Manager	166
Exporting and importing FTP settings	166
Time for action – exporting FTP settings	167
Time for action – importing FTP settings	168
Summary	170
Chapter 9: Collaborative Work with SVN and Git	171
Working with SVN	172
Time for action – adding an SVN Repository	174
Checking out an SVN Repository	175
Time for action – checking out an SVN Repository	176
File states	178
Committing an SVN Repository	179
Time for action – updating and committing an SVN Repository	180
Updating an SVN Repository	181
Time for action – using the SVN history and comparing files	182
Working with Git	188
Time for action – cloning a remote Git Repository	188
Creating a Git Repository	190
Time for action – creating a new local Git Repository for a new or	
existing project	190
Time for action – working with a new local Git Repository	192
Pulling and pushing Git remote projects	195
Time for action – pulling and pushing Git remote projects	195
Summary	197
Chanter 10: PHP Projects	199
Creating and configuring PHP projects	200
Time for action – creating a PHP project	200
Configuring a PHP project	202
Time for action – configuring a PHP project	202
	202

\_\_\_\_\_ [v] \_\_\_\_\_

Table of	of Cor	ntents
----------	--------	--------

Using PHPDoc within PHP Projects	206
Using the predefined PHPDoc Comments	206
Time for action – using PHPDoc Comments from the PHP Bundle	207
Aptana Studio's PHP Bundle PHPDoc Comment snippets	209
Using PHP libraries	210
Time for action – using external libraries	212
Configuring project-specific libraries	215
Time for action – configuring project-specific libraries	215
Using and configuring the code formatter	217
Time for action – using and configuring the PHP code formatter	218
Summary	225
Chapter 11: Ontimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration	227
Creating a syntax highlight theme	228
Time for action – creating a syntax highlight theme	228
Sharing or restoring your configurations	230
Time for action – importing and exporting syntax highlight themes	232
Time for action – importing and exporting code formatter profiles	234
Sharing Aptana Studio preferences	236
Working with bookmarks	237
Time for action – setting a bookmark	237
The bookmark view	239
Time for action – configuring the bookmark view	239
SVN commit comment templates	242
Time for action – creating SVN commit comment templates	242
Working with tasks	244
Time for action – configuring the tasks and managing the task tags	244
Creating tasks	246
Time for action – creating a task over the line numbers	246
Time for action – creating a task using a comment	248
Summary	250
Chapter 12: Troubleshooting	251
What to do when problems occur	251
Systems help	252
Do you have a problem?	253
Which version of Aptana Studio have you installed	253
Time for action – displaying installation details	253
Running the diagnostic test	257
Viewing and clearing the logfile	258
Time for action – viewing and clearing the logfile	259

\_\_\_\_\_ [vi] \_\_\_\_

	Table of Contents
Forums	260
Reporting a bug	261
Time for action – reporting a bug	261
Fixing a moved workspace directory	264
Time for action – changing the workspace directory in config.ini	264
Summary	265
Pop Quiz Answers	267
Chapter 1, Getting Started	267
Chapter 2, Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views	267
Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects	268
Chapter 4, Debugging JavaScript	268
Chapter 5, Code Documentation and Content Assist	268
Chapter 6, Inspecting Code with Firebug	269
Chapter 7, Using JavaScript Libraries	269
Chapter 8, Remotely Working with FTP	269
Chapter 9, Collaborative Work with SVN and Git	270
Chapter 10, PHP Projects	270
Chapter 11, Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration	271
Chapter 12, Troubleshooting	271
Index	273

# **Preface**

Aptana Studio is a powerful open source integrated development environment (IDE) that specializes in building web applications. Aptana Studio has been around since 2008. It provides language support for HTML, CSS, JavaScript, Ruby, Rails, PHP, Python, and many others, by using plugins. Since Version 3.0.4, the developer team of Aptana Studio has integrated the latest HTML5 and CSS3 specifications. This allows the capabilities of most modern browsers to be utilized for the development of Aptana Studio. The latest Version has been downloaded more than 6 million times.

Aptana Studio ships with other tasks, such as FTP and Git integration, JavaScript libraries, and JavaScript debugging. Furthermore, the Aptana Jaxer web server is included, which specializes in working with AJAX applications and websites.

Aptana Studio builds on the Java platform Eclipse, therefore it is a cross platform software and works on common operating systems, such as Linux, Mac OS-X, and Windows.

#### What is Eclipse SDK?

The Eclipse software development kit (SDK) is an open source project that is completely written in Java and was started by the IBM company in 2001.

It is possible to install Aptana either as an Eclipse plugin or as a standalone version because Aptana Studio builds on Eclipse. Experienced users who have already worked with the Eclipse IDE can integrate the Eclipse plugin in their existing Eclipse installation. Users with less experience can install the standalone version as it works without having an Eclipse installation.

But why is Aptana Studio perfect for web development?

Aptana Studio allows you to develop and test your entire web application using a single environment.

#### Preface

Some of the great core features of Aptana Studio are as follows:

- Code Assist for HTML, CSS, JavaScript, and so on. It also supports the latest HTML5 and CSS3 specifications and includes information about the level of support in major web browsers.
- JavaScript Debugger integration.
- FTP, SFTP, and FTPS integration provides you with the possibility to develop remotely.
- Git integration enables you to manage your projects with Git source code control.

Let's go and take a look at how easy web development can be with Aptana Studio.

#### What this book covers

*Chapter 1, Getting Started,* shows you how to get a fully operational Aptana Studio version on your system, how to carry out system updates, or integrate new plugins. By the end of this chapter, your version of Aptana Studio should be fully operational for work.

*Chapter 2, Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views,* talks about the basic functionality of Aptana Studio, and learning how to use perspectives and views. By the end of the chapter, you should be able to modify the appearance of Aptana Studio to optimize it as per your your needs.

*Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects,* is all about creating and configuring your source codes in projects, and grouping these projects together in useful workspaces.

*Chapter 4, Debugging JavaScript,* teaches you how to debug your JavaScript applications and how to find errors as fast as possible.

*Chapter 5, Code Documentation and Content Assisst,* shows you how to document your code in the best way, so that each development team member understands the functionality and the Aptana Studio builders are able to read out more information from your source code.

*Chapter 6, Inspecting Code with Firebug,* looks at how you can inspect your source code and helps you to understand why your web application looks and behaves as it does.

*Chapter 7, Using JavaScript Libraries,* provides a detailed guide to integrating JavaScript libraries such as jQuery or Dojo toolkit into your project.

*Chapter 8, Remotely Working with FTP,* guides you on how to remotely work with FTP on your web server.

\_\_\_ [2] \_\_

*Chapter 9, Collaborative Work with SVN and Git*, helps you to discover how you can use Aptana Studio with Subversion or GitHub, to develop large projects with your development team.

*Chapter 10, PHP Projects,* teaches you how to create and configure PHP projects to develop backends for your web applications.

*Chapter 11, Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration,* looks at the various possibilities of optimizing your workflow.

*Chapter 12, Troubleshooting,* discusses the most common issues that developers face when developing with Aptana Studio.

#### What you need for this book

All the chapters in this book have been tried and tested on the following software setup:

- Ubuntu/Debian/LinuxMint Linux with 3.0.x Kernel and Gnome3.2
- Aptana Studio 3.0.6 (from where we begin this book and work progressively through the versions up to Aptana Studio 3.3.1)

So, you need nothing more than your workstation with an Internet connection to download your Aptana Studio installation package and for deploying your web application, or remotely work via FTP, SVN, or Git.

If you're using an Apple or Windows operating system, don't be afraid. The whole system looks the same on different operating systems, but only the GUI elements may differ a little between operating systems.

#### Who this book is for

This book is a perfect beginners' guide for both, Aptana Studio beginners and experienced web developers.

If you are already a bit familiar with Aptana Studio or the Eclipse IDE, this book will help you to learn more about how Aptana Studio can optimize your daily work on large web applications and projects.

All in all, this book a complete guide to configuring the whole development environment to get the best out of your work.

— [3] —

Preface

#### **Conventions**

In this book, you will find a number of styles of text that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles, and an explanation of their meaning.

Code words in text are shown as follows: "We can include other contexts through the use of the include directive."

A block of code is set as follows:

```
function someLoopWithinAFunction(loopEnd) {
  var someResult = 0;
  for(var i=0 ; i<loopEnd ; i++) {
     someResult += i;
     aptana.log("i: " +i); // Add a breakpoint here
  }
  return someResults)</pre>
```

Any command-line input or output is written as follows:

sudo rm -r /opt/Aptana\ Studio\3

**New terms** and **important words** are shown in bold. Words that you see on the screen, in menus or dialog boxes for example, appear in the text like this: "clicking the **Next** button moves you to the next screen".



#### **Reader feedback**

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book—what you liked or may have disliked. Reader feedback is important for us to develop titles that you really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply send an e-mail to feedback@packtpub.com, and mention the book title through the subject of your message.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide on www.packtpub.com/authors.

[4] \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Customer support**

Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

#### Downloading the example code

You can download the example code files for all Packt books you have purchased from your account at <a href="http://www.packtpub.com">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. Support and register to have the files e-mailed directly to you.

#### Errata

Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books—maybe a mistake in the text or the code—we would be grateful if you would report this to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and help us improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, please report them by visiting http://www.packtpub.com/support, selecting your book, clicking on the **errata submission form** link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded to our website, or added to any list of existing errata, under the Errata section of that title.

#### **Piracy**

Piracy of copyright material on the Internet is an ongoing problem across all media. At Packt, we take the protection of our copyright and licenses very seriously. If you come across any illegal copies of our works, in any form, on the Internet, please provide us with the location address or website name immediately so that we can pursue a remedy.

Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the suspected pirated material.

We appreciate your help in protecting our authors, and our ability to bring you valuable content.

#### Questions

You can contact us at <code>questions@packtpub.com</code> if you are having a problem with any aspect of the book, and we will do our best to address it.

\_\_\_ [5] \_\_\_

# **Getting Started**

Aptana Studio 3 builds on the well-known Java IDE, Eclipse; this means that it's possible to install Aptana Studio as an Eclipse plugin or as a standalone version. In this beginner's guide, we will use the standalone version as it is much easier to install and works right away.

In this chapter we will cover:

- System requirements
- Where to get Aptana Studio
- Installing Aptana Studio on your system
- How to increase memory for Java
- Keeping Aptana Studio up-to-date
- Installing third party plugins
- Uninstalling Aptana Studio

#### System requirements

Aptana Studio supports both 32-bit and 64-bit architecture for the following common operating systems:

- Linux: x86 architecture, GTK windowing system
- Mac OS: OS X/Intel architecture, OS X 10.5 or later
- Windows: x86 architecture

#### **Getting Started**

Minimum requirements:

- Linux: 1 GB RAM, Pentium 4-level processor
- Mac OS: 1 GB RAM, G5 or Intel-based machine
- Windows: 1 GB RAM, Pentium 4-level processor

For larger projects and workspaces, better hardware is recommended.

Aptana Studio requires you to have Sun/Oracle Java Runtime Environment JRE 1.5.x on your Mac OS-X or Linux system (note that OpenJDK is not yet supported). Windows Installer includes a compatible version of Java.

#### **Downloading and installing Aptana Studio**

First of all, we have to download the current version of Aptana Studio. This section will teach you how to do this.



#### Downloading the example code

You can download the example code files for all Packt books you have purchased from your account at <a href="http://www.packtpub.com.lf">http://www.packtpub.com.lf</a> you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com.lf</a> you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit <a href="http://www.packtpub.com/support">http://www.packtpub.com</a>.

#### Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Linux

- 1. In order to download the current version of Aptana Studio, navigate to the Aptana home page at http://www.aptana.com/products/studio3/download.
- 2. Simply select your system environment on the website and download the Aptana Studio package to your ~/Downloads folder. You can also do this quickly by using wget on the command line (just replace \*version\* by your used version), as follows:

```
wget http://download.aptana.com/studio3/standalone/*version*/
linux/Aptana_Studio_3_Setup_Linux_x86_64_*version*.zip -P ~/
Downloads
```

- [8] -

**3.** After downloading the Aptana Studio package, we only need to extract it. For this, we use the unzip command, which also redirects the extracted files to the /opt folder.

```
sudo unzip ./Aptana_Studio_3_Setup_Linux_x86_64_*version*.zip -d /
opt/
```

#### Why install Aptana in the /opt - folder?

The /opt folder is reserved for all software and add-on packages that are not part of the default installation of your operating system. Under Linux Mint, for example, Adobe Reader, Google Chrome, and some other packages are normally found here.

**4.** We just have to create a symbolic link so that we can start Aptana Studio without typing the complete path on the command line.

```
sudo ln -s /opt/Aptana\ Studio\ 3/AptanaStudio3 /usr/bin/
AptanaStudio3
```

**5.** Finally, you have to change the owner and/or group of your installation files; this will allow Aptana Studio to modify its files and carry out updates.

sudo chown thomas:thomas ./Aptana $\$  Studio $\$  3 -R

**6.** Now, you can start Aptana Studio just by executing the following instruction on the command line:

AptanaStudio3

#### What just happened?

We installed Aptana Studio on a Linux-based operating system.

Installing Aptana Studio on Windows is much easier; you just have to follow the Windows Installer.

- [9] -

#### Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Windows

- 1. In order to download the current version of Aptana Studio, navigate to the Aptana homepage at http://www.aptana.com/products/studio3/download.
- **2.** Simply select your system environment on the website and download the Aptana Studio package to your workstation.
- **3.** Double-click the downloaded . exe file in order to start the installation process.
- 4. Now, you have to follow the installation instructions; click on Next.

🕸 Aptana Studio 3 Setup		×
Welcome		
Welcome to Aptana Studio 3 Setup.		
TM CONTRACTOR	<b>Welcome to Aptana Studio 3 installer.</b> Click Next to start.	
Aptana Studio 3	Next >	Cancel

**5.** Click on the I Agree button to accept the terms of agreement.



#### Chapter 1



**6.** Select a folder for Aptana Studio to be installed in.



#### Getting Started

#### 7. Now, select a Start menu folder.

🐼 Aptana Studio 3 Setup: Start Menu Folder 🛛 🔀			
Select Start Menu Folder Select the folder in which to create Start Menu shortcuts to Aptana Studio 3:			
	Select the Start Menu folder in which to create shortcuts to Aptana Studio 3:		
	Aptana Studio 3		
	Accessories Autostart Avira Oracle VM VirtualBox Guest Additions Spiele Verwaltung Zubehör		
	Don't create a start menu folder		
Aptana Studio 3	< Back Next > Cancel		

**8.** Last but not least, select the file extensions to be associated with Aptana Studio.



- [12] -

- **9.** Now, click on the **Install** button in order to start the installation.
- **10.** After the installation process is over, just click on the **Close** button to finish the installation.

😵 Aptana Studio 3 Setup: Installation Complete 🛛 🛛 🗶				
Installation Complete Setup has successfully installed Aptana Studio 3 on your computer.				
	Completing the Aptana Studio 3 Setup Wizard Setup has successfully installed Aptana Studio 3 on your computer. Please click Close to exit Setup.			
Aptana Studio 3	< Back Close Cancel			

#### What just happened?

We just installed Aptana Studio on a machine running a Windows operating system.

# Time for action – downloading and installing Aptana Studio on Mac

- 1. In order to download the current version of Aptana Studio, navigate to the Aptana homepage at http://www.aptana.com/products/studio3/download.
- **2.** Simply select your system environment on the website and download the Aptana Studio package to your workstation.
- **3.** Double-click the downloaded . dmg file in order to extract the installation files.
- **4.** After that, you just have to drag Aptana Studio into your **Applications** folder.



5. And that's it!

#### What just happened?

We installed Aptana Studio on a Mac operating system.

After the first start, Aptana Studio looks like the following screenshot:

- [14] -

#### Chapter 1



#### How to increase memory for Java

Because Aptana Studio is based on Java, ensure that you allow Java to allocate the required amount of memory. In the default configuration of Aptana Studio, memory parameters are adjusted for common large projects and workspaces. Aptana Studio comes with two parameters for handling this memory usage:

- The -Xms parameter defines how much memory Aptana Studio should allocate at the start
- The -Xmx parameter defines the maximum amount of memory that Aptana Studio is allowed to be allocated (Java heap memory)

But sometimes, when you have many large projects, for example, you may get better performance by increasing the maximum heap memory.

- [15] -



How do you display currently used memory?

In order to see your current memory usage, you must enable the Heap Status indicator. For this, navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and select **General** entry within the left-hand tree. There you will find a checkbox, **Show heap status**, to the right; select it, and click on **Apply**. Now a memory display appears at the bottom-right corner of the main window. There's also a trash button available, which can run the garbage collector that is able to deallocate memory that is no longer required.

#### Time for action – increasing Java memory

 In order to increase the memory, you have to edit the AptanaStudio3.ini file, which is contained in the installation folder. You can do this simply by using a plain-text editor and adjusting the memory parameter.

nano /opt/Aptana\ Studio\ 3/AptanaStudio3.ini

In our case, because we use a Linux system, the .ini file looks like this:

```
--launcher.XXMaxPermSize
256m
--launcher.defaultAction
openFile
-vmargs
-Xms40m
-Xmx512m
-Declipse.p2.unsignedPolicy=allow
-Declipse.log.size.max=10000
-Declipse.log.backup.max=5
-Djava.awt.headless=true
Here you are able to adjust the Xms and Xmx values and change them to the
number of megabytes you require.
```

**2.** Finally, Aptana Studio needs to restart for the changes to take effect.

- [16] -

#### What just happened?

We increased the memory for Java so that Aptana Studio is able to work with large projects and workspaces.

#### **Upgrading the system**

It is highly recommended that we keep the system up-to-date. Aptana Studio will most likely contain some small bugs that need to be fixed so that you can work as effectively as possible without errors or possible loss of data.



#### Have you found a possible bug?

If you think you've found a bug, help the Aptana developer team to fix it as fast as possible and report it at http://jira.appcelerator.org/browse/APSTUD. There, you can also find out whether the bug that you have found has already been tracked by the developer team. You can report a bug from within Aptana Studio too. We will take a look at this in *Chapter 12, Troubleshooting*.

It's also nice to see how, after an update, there are always new and useful functions available. Personally, I always use the update site to download the latest beta releases. If you prefer to work with a more stable version, it is better to use the Aptana Studio 3 release update site. All in all, there are three update types available:

- **Stable releases**: These are the most tested. They are the same as those downloaded from the Aptana website.
- **Beta releases**: These have been somewhat tested and are still in preparation for release.
- Nightly updates: These come straight from the developer's server. This is the first place where the latest features and fixed bugs can be found. These versions probably contain progressive bugs. Use at your own risk!



#### What is an update site?

An update site is a simple HTTP link that contains all related data for updating Aptana Studio and installing and updating plugins.

Now that we are running Aptana Studio for the first time, we want to check if there are any updates available. For this, we just navigate to **Help** | **Check for Updates** in the main menu.

- [17] -

**Getting Started** 

If you get the the following message, maybe your system user has opened Aptana Studio without the permission to change Aptana Studio files:



If the user has the required permission, Aptana Studio checks all of the available update sites that have been enabled, contacts them, and checks whether any updates are available.

Contacting Software Sites			
ø	Checking for updates		
	avs run in background		
	yo ran m background		
	Cancel Details >> Run in Background		

If no updates are available on any of your enabled update sites, Aptana Studio shows you the message **No updates were found**.



However, if there are updates available, a window appears in which all of the updates that you can install are displayed.

- [18] —

#### Chapter 1

Available Updates Check the updates that you wish to ins	tall.	e e
Name	Version	Id
🗹 🖗 Aptana Studio 3	3.0.8.2011122	291359 com.aptana.rcp.product
Select All Decelect All		)
Details		

Just select the packages that you want to update and click on **Next**. Click on the **Next** button on the confirmation site too. Finally, confirm **I accept the terms of the license agreements** and let the update start by clicking on **Finish**.

Updating Software			
Updating Software			
Downloading com.aptana.debug.core			
Always run in background			
Cancel Details >> Run in Background	]		

Now, Aptana Studio connects to all relevant update sites and downloads the current packages and installs them. After completing this process, Aptana Studio asks you whether you want to apply the changes or you want to restart Aptana Studio. Here, I would highly recommend always choosing to restart Aptana. Unfortunately, it takes a moment for Aptana to restart, but you can be sure that all the libraries will have been loaded successfully.

?	You will need to restart Aptana Studio 3 for the installation changes to take effect. You may try to apply the changes without restarting, but this may cause errors.	
	Not Now Apply Changes Now Restart Now	
I 10 ]		

**Getting Started** 

After this restart, you have finished your first Aptana Studio update.



How do you determine the installed version of Aptana Studio? To determine the installed version of Aptana Studio, just navigate to Help | About Aptana Studio 3. If you also need to know the version of your plugins and any more information, just click on Installation Details.

But during the daily project work, we generally don't have the time to think about updates. Therefore, Aptana Studio provides you with an update reminder.

The update reminder checks, by default, after every Aptana Studio start up, whether there are some updates available or not. If there's an update, a pop up that looks like this appears at the bottom-right corner of the main window:



If you want to install the updates, just click within the window and the update manager comes up; it shows you the available updates.



#### **Reminder options**

You can also change the handling of the automatic updates by clicking on **Reminder options** within the **Updates Available** notice. You will be redirected to the preferences with the **Automatic Updates** area already selected. Here you're able to select at what time Aptana Studio should check for updates and how Aptana Studio should handle the download and update.

#### How to install third-party plugins

If you want to use Aptana Studio with other programming languages, which Aptana Studio naturally supports, you have to install a third-party plugin. The plugin system, which is provided by Eclipse, is a very sophisticated technology and makes it very easy to install additional plugins and keep them up-to-date. As an example of plugin installation, we will install the Subversion plugin from Tigris, which we will see in a later chapter.

[20] -

#### Time for action – installing a third-party plugin

- **1.** Before we can start the installation of the Subversion plugin, we have to check for Aptana Studio updates and install them. It's highly recommended that this be done before every plugin installation.
- 2. If your system is up-to-date, open the Available Software window that you will find under Help | Install New Software....

Available Software	
Select a site or enter the location of a site.	
	0
Work with: <sup>0</sup> type or select a site	▼ Add
Find more	software by working with the "Available Software Sites" preferences.
type filter text	C
Name	Version
□ (i) There is no site selected.	
Select All Deselect All	
Patella	
Details	
	0
Show only the latest versions of available software	Hide items that are already installed
Group items by category	What is <u>already installed</u> ?
S Contact all update sites during install to find required	software
2	Cancel Finich
	Carcer Hillsh

- **3.** Here you have to add the URL from the update site from where the plugin should be installed.
- 4. But, from where can you get the required update site URL for your plugin?

Most plugin developers usually provide this update site URL on their website. Sometimes, they also provide an additional package for a manual installation. But it's recommended that you install the plugin with the update manager, because the manager checks the required dependencies and prevents installation if the dependencies are not met.

- [21] --
- 5. So, just surf quickly to the Tigris Subclipse website, http://subclipse.tigris. org, and determine the URL of the required update site, which is currently available at http://subclipse.tigris.org/update\_1.6.x.
- **6.** Now, we go back to Aptana Studio and click on the **Add...** button in order to add the new location for our plugin.
- 7. For the Name, just enter a label such as Subclipse 1.6.x. But don't forget to add the version number of the plugin. It's possible for you to have to add more and more update sites over time for the same plugin. And if there is a new major version of the Subclipse plugin, there will also be a new update site location that you'll have to add. So, prevent confusion between similar plugins, and always specify a name that identifies your update site clearly. You could even use the URL directly as the label.

Name:	Subclipse 1.6.x	Local	
Location:	http://subclipse.tigris.org/update_1.6.x	Archive	
?	Cancel	ОК	



#### Installing or updating from an archive

Often, you are unable to find an update site for the plugin you currently need, but you find a .jar or a .zip file of the plugin instead. No problem! Just download it and click on **Archive...** instead of filling in a location link, select your local file, and install it.

**8.** Finally, you have to add the URL in the **Location** field and click on **OK**.



#### Update site

Always make sure that you have a current update site. Most plugin developers have several update sites for each major version of their plugins.

[22] -

Now you have to wait for a short moment until the table is refreshed. After that, you should see an entry named **Subclipse**, which you can expand. Expand the **Subclipse** node and select the packages that we need for our purposes. In the following screenshot, you will see the packages that we need to select for our **Subclipse** plugin:

Available Software	
check the items that you wish to instan.	
work with: Subclipse 1.6.X - http://subclipse.tigris.org/update_1.6.X	Add
Find more software by working w	with the <u>"Available Software Sites"</u> preferences.
type filter text	2
Name	Version
🔻 🗭 🕕 Core SVNKit Library	
🗹 🖗 SVNKit Library	1.3.5.7406
🔻 🗹 💷 Optional JNA Library (recommended)	
🗹 🖗 JNA Library	3.2.7
v 🔲 000 Subclipse	
🗹 🖗 CollabNet Merge Client	2.2.4
🗹 🖗 Subclipse (Required)	1.6.18
🗆 🖗 Subclipse Integration for Mylyn 3.x (Optional)	3.0.0
🗹 🖗 Subversion Client Adapter (Required)	1.6.12
🗹 🖗 Subversion JavaHL Native Library Adapter (Required)	1.6.17
🗆 🖗 Subversion Revision Graph	1.0.9
🗹 🖗 SVNKit Client Adapter (Not required)	1.6.15
Select All Deselect All 7 items selected	
Details	
SVNKit Library	0
	More
Show only the latest versions of available software 🛛 Hide items t	hat are already installed
Group items by category What is alread	dy installed?
Contact all update sites during install to find required software	
? Sack	Next > Cancel Finish

- [23] -

**9.** Click on the **Next** button, and Aptana Studio will check whether all dependencies are satisfied, which should be the case.

Install Details					
Review the items to be installed.					
Name	Version	Id			
🖗 CollabNet Merge Client	2.2.4	com.collabnet.subversion.merge.featur			
🖗 JNA Library	3.2.7	com.sun.jna.feature.group			
🖗 Subclipse (Required)	1.6.18	org.tigris.subversion.subclipse.feature.			
🖗 Subversion Client Adapter (Required)	1.6.12	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.featu			
🖗 Subversion JavaHL Native Library Adapter (Required)	1.6.17	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.java			
🖗 SVNKit Client Adapter (Not required)	1.6.15	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.svnk			
🖗 SVNKit Library	1.3.5.7406	org.tmatesoft.svnkit.feature.group			
Size: 8,406 KB Details		0			
0	< Back Next	> Cancel Finish			

**10.** As you can see in the preceding screenshot, all dependencies are satisfied. So, we can click on **Next** for the second time, and before the installation starts, you only need to confirm the terms and conditions.



**11.** The moment you click **Finish**, Aptana Studio connects to the update site, downloads the required packages, and installs them.

Installing Software				
Installing Software				
Fetching org.tigris.subversion.subclipse.docrg.tigris.subversion.subclipse.doc_1	3.0.jar			
Always run in background				
Cancel Details >> Run in Bac	kground			

**12.** The moment Aptana Studio finishes installing the plugin, a dialog appears and recommends that you restart Aptana Studio. We recommend this too; therefore, you should click on **Restart Now**.

?	You will need to restart Aptana Studio 3 for the installation changes to take effect. You may try to apply the changes without restarting, but this may cause errors.
	Not Now Apply Changes Now Restart Now

- **13.** After Aptana Studio starts up again, the plugin asks you if you want to send the Subclipse team anonymous usage statistics.
- **14.** I think it's generally ok to support the developers with anonymous data because they also make it possible for us to use a lot of great plugins and software for free. In addition, we help them with our statistics to optimize the plugin and help to integrate users' new requirements.
- **15.** Therefore, we click on **OK**.



If you want to change your decision later, you can do this under **Window** | **Preferences**. There, you'll have to navigate to **Team** | **SVN** | **Usage Reporting**.

- [25] —

**Getting Started** 

#### What just happened?

We just installed our first third-party plugin.

After the successful installation, you will find **SVN Repositiory Exploring** under **Window** | **Open Perspective** | **Other...**. You are now able to add some repository locations and check them out here. We will do this in detail in *Chapter 9, Collaborative Work with SVN and Git*.



#### Keeping your plugins up-to-date

It's also necessary to check frequently whether there are updates available for your installed plugins. So, be sure to select the required update sites in the Aptana Studio update manager.

## **Uninstalling Aptana**

Uninstalling Aptana Studio on Linux is very easy. Just remove the Aptana Studio directory from within the opt folder:

sudo rm -r /opt/Aptana\ Studio\ 3

After deleting the Aptana Studio software folder, you can remove the symbolic link, which is now useless:

sudo rm /usr/bin/AptanaStudio3

But that's not all. During installation, Aptana Studio creates more data than you see at the first glance. There will be folders for your workspaces. The default folder for the workspace is located in your home directory, ~/Aptana Studio 3 Workspace. When you have your projects and source codes backed up, you can just delete it.

Furthermore, there is a folder for the Aptana rubles that is also created during installation. This folder contains your customized and downloaded rubles.



#### What is an Aptana ruble?

Ruble is short for Ruby bundle and is a runtime environment that allows the extensibility of Aptana Studio's editors by using Ruby. Rubles are compatible with TextMate bundles, so you should be able to convert them easily to Aptana rubles.

- [26] -

To uninstall Aptana under Windows, just use the uninstaller within the **All Programs** menu. Because this is so easy—just like uninstalling most other software—we don't want to cover it here.

Mac OS-X users just have to drag the Aptana folder from the Program folder into the trash.

Note that there could also be separate folders for the ruble and workspaces, on Mac OS-X and Windows. Don't forget to remove them too, if you no longer need them.

#### Pop quiz – test your installation knowledge

Q1. On which software framework is Aptana Studio 3 based?

- 1. Circular
- 2. Eclipse
- 3. Square

Q2. In which Aptana file are you able to adjust the memory parameter?

- 1. AptanaStudio3.ini
- 2. AptanaStudio3.pdf
- 3. AptanaStudio3.conf

Q3. What are the names of the parameters used to adjust the memory settings?

- 1. Xls and Xml
- 2. Xtc and Xol
- 3. Xms and Xmx

## Summary

In this chapter we have looked at the requirements for installing the Aptana Studio IDE. After this, we installed Aptana Studio, checked for any updates available, and installed these updates. We learned how to increase the memory for the IDE and installed the Subversion plugin for use in a later chapter. Finally, we saw how to uninstall Aptana Studio when we don't need it anymore.

Now you are ready to configure your installation of Aptana Studio and learn more about perspectives and views.

– [27] —

# **2** Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

After we are familiar with installing and updating Aptana, and also integrating additional plugins within Aptana Studio, we will have a look at the main features of the IDE.

In this chapter we will cover:

- Defining some components
- Customizing perspectives
- Creating, saving, and deleting perspectives
- Customizing submenus
- Customizing the menu and the toolbar
- Having a look at some of the most frequently used views, such as the App Explorer, Project Explorer, and Outline views
- Searching and replacing within files
- Customizing Aptana Studio

All in all, after reading this chapter you will know the most important things about perspectives, where you will find the different menus, and the most frequently used views.

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

#### Time for action – changing the color theme

I have always heard from different Aptana Studio users that when they tried the IDE for the first time they did not like the dark color and syntax highlight theme, which is selected by default in a fresh installation of Aptana. Those guys prefer the traditional syntax-highlight with a white background and so on. No problem, let's change the theme back to the classic Eclipse theme with a few easy steps.

- Navigate to Window | Preferences and select the tree item Themes under the Aptana Studio entry.
- **2.** Select your preferred theme within the selectbox.
- **3.** After you've chosen a theme that you find pleasant, you have the ability to justify some colors and change the fonts for the editor. Just take your time and play around a bit with the different setting possibilities.

type filter text	Themes
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Aptana Studio Content Assist</li> <li>Editors</li> <li>Find Bar</li> <li>Formatter</li> <li>JavaScript Debug</li> <li>Remote</li> <li>Spelling</li> <li>Tasks</li> <li>Terminal</li> <li>Themes</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Validation</li> <li>Web Servers</li> <li>Help</li> </ul>	MySelf       +       Rename       Import       Export         Foreground       Selection
<ul> <li>Install/Update</li> <li>PyDev</li> <li>Run/Debug</li> <li>Team</li> </ul>	+ - Scope Selector:     ▼       Font:     Monospace 9 pt.     Select       ✓ Enable Invasive Themes     Apply editor font to views       Restore Defaults     Apply
?	Cancel OK

- [30] —

#### What just happened?

We have changed the theme, so Aptana has now assumed the desired appearance.

#### Save your theme

Before you start to personalize your own theme, press the + button to the right of the theme's name in order to create a copy of it. Finally, when you've finished your customizations, better save your theme by exporting it. You will now be able to share it with your team members or restore it after a reinstallation of Aptana.

#### Time for action - configuring the tab behavior

The *Tab* key is one of the most frequently used keys for a developer, and the preferred configuration is very different for each developer. In the following steps, you will see how you can adjust tab preferences in Aptana Studio:

- **1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and select the **Text Editors** tree item under the **General** entry.
- 2. In the **Display tab width** field you can change the number of spaces used for the *Tab* key's width.
- **3.** Additionally, you can check the **Insert spaces for tabs** checkbox so that the *Tab* key now inserts the preferred number of spaces instead of a single *Tab* character.

General     General	Undo history size:	200	
<ul> <li>Text Editors</li> </ul>	Displayed tab width:	4	
	☑ Insert spaces for tabs		
	G Highlight current line		
	Show print margin		
	Print margin column:	80	

#### What just happened?

We have changed the tab behavior, so Aptana Studio now processes the pressing of the *Tab* key as you prefer it.

- [31] -

## **Definitions**

First of all, we will define a few terms so that you are well acquainted with the components we are talking about. The terms are explained in relation to the following screenshot.

- Navigation: If we talk about the Navigation bar, we mean the main menu at the top of the Aptana Studio window.
- **Toolbar**: The toolbar is the button line directly under the Navigation bar and it provides a selected number of the most frequently used actions.
- Perspective menu: The Perspective menu is placed on the right-hand side of the toolbar and allows you to switch between different perspectives.
- **Perspective**: The perspective refers to a collection of views, editors, and preferences that are optimized for a special kind of development activity.
- Editor: An editor is a space where you can edit and save files.
- View: A view is an area within a perspective where you can do something. Aptana Studio provides many different views that can be collected to customize perspectives.
- **Statusbar**: The Statusbar is located at the bottom of the Aptana Studio window and primarily provides information.

Web - thomas.deuling.org/new_file.html - Aptana Studio 3					
File Edit Navigate Search Project F	un Commands Window H	Help Navigation	Toolbar P	Perspective menu	
137 💷 Ġ 📥   🎫 🗽 🙆 🖾 🔍	ं ] 🗿 💿 🏇 र 🖸 र 🂁 🛛 🚿	?▼ ] ୬ ▣ ▣ ] ∳ ▼ ∛> *>	<b>⇔</b> ▼ ⇔▼	☆Debug »	
Project Explorer 🕴 🗖 🗖	😰 new_file.html 🔀 뒐 new_f	ile.php		- 8	
E S O T M A ↓ ▼ ■ Local Filesystem ■ Local Filesystem ■ Local Filesystem	1	<pre>t="utf-8" /&gt; force latest IE rendering engin f you use the .htaccess&gt; upin"x-W-KoCompatible" content: le lescription" content="" /&gt; uuthor" content="width-device forcontent="width-device nortcut icon" href="/favicon.ic nortcut icon" href="/favicon.ic ple-touch-icon" href="/apple-1  hew_file ca href="/"&gt;Home ca href="/contact</pre>	ne (even in intranet) & "IE=edge,chrome=1" /> e-width; initial-scale=: .png in the root of you co" /> touch-icon.png" />	Chrome Frame 1.0° /> ur domain and delet	
	Aptana Scripting Console				
	Ed View Statusbar	litor			
thomas.deuling.org					

- [32] —

## Navigation

The Navigation bar is a menu element, as you know from many other software programs. The only thing we want to point out is that the items contained in the Navigation bar change by switching the perspective. How you can influence which menu item appears in which perspective, will be discussed in the *Customizing perspectives* recipe.

The Navigation bar is, in addition, dependent on the current focus. For example, if an **Editor** view has the focus, the Navigation bar is extended by a menu element named **Source**.

## Toolbar

The toolbar provides, as just mentioned, a selected number of action buttons. All related buttons are together taken as a group, which can be easily moved via drag-and-drop, and the visibility of each button can also be controlled by the **Customize Perspective...** option.

This functionality enables you to create a complete dependent toolbar for each of your perspectives, where only the buttons required in the context are integrated.

An additional feature of this toolbar is that you can place your button groups in more than one row. This is very useful if your system display isn't so large that all your required buttons can be arranged in only one row.



#### Did you know?

This kind of a toolbar, where the buttons are grouped and you can add and move various items, is called a **Coolbar**.

In the following table, you will find a small excerpt from the structure of the available toolbar buttons and their functionality. A full list is available by going to **Window | Customize Perspective...** on the **Tool Bar Structure** tab. You should also have a look at this section if you don't find a needed toolbar button in your current perspective. How you can customize your perspective and hence the toolbar, we will discuss later in this chapter in the *Customizing perspectives* recipe.

So, in the **Icon** column you see the toolbar button we are talking about. The **Group** column shows you the group the button belongs to. Finally, the **Description** column gives you a short note about what the button is able to do.

lcon	Group	Description
<b>[</b> ]▼	File	The <b>New</b> toolbar button allows you to create projects, folders, files, and so on.

- [33] -

#### Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

lcon	Group	Description
	File	The <b>Save</b> toolbar button saves the currently opened file.
(i)	File	The Save All toolbar button saves all open files.
	File	The <b>Print</b> toolbar button lets you print the currently opened file.
	Aptana	The <b>Toggle to show or hide Outline view</b> toolbar button shows and hides the <b>Outline</b> view.
<b>1</b> 2:	Aptana	The <b>Toggle to show or hide App Explorer view</b> toolbar button shows and hides the <b>App Explorer</b> view.
٥	Aptana	The <b>Aptana Studio Start Page</b> toolbar button opens the Aptana Studio start page, which shows you the latest news from Aptana.
	Aptana	The <b>Show Preview Editor</b> toolbar button opens a preview of the currently opened file.
	Aptana	The <b>Open Terminal</b> toolbar button opens a new <b>Terminal</b> view.
⊘⊽	Aptana	The <b>Themes</b> toolbar button provides, on the small triangle, a menu to switch to the currently used theme, or opens the theme preferences window by clicking on the color button.
	Launch	The <b>Open URL</b> toolbar button allows you to open a file by entering a URL.
<b>e</b>	Launch	The <b>Toggle breakpoint on selected line</b> toolbar button sets or unsets a breakpoint at the currently selected line.
☆▼	Launch	The <b>Debug</b> toolbar button allows you to debug your current application.
<b>()</b> v	Launch	The <b>Run</b> toolbar button allows you to run your current application.
<b>Q</b> _ <b>v</b>	Launch	The <b>External Tools</b> toolbar button allows you to run external tools.
<i>∱</i> ?▼	Search	The <b>Search</b> toolbar button opens the search window. The small triangle allows you to navigate directly to a special search tab within the search window.
	Editors Presentation	The <b>Mark Occurrences</b> toolbar button marks all similar selections in the currently used file.
	Editors Presentation	The <b>Toggle Block Selection Mode</b> toolbar button enables and disables the block selection mode, which allows you to select a block of characters.

— [34] —

lcon	Group	Description
T	Editors Presentation	The <b>Show Whitespace Characters</b> toolbar button allows you to display characters, such as a white space or a tab.
₽ ▼	Navigate	The <b>Next Annotation</b> toolbar button jumps forward to the next configured annotation.
<mark>∛</mark> ∎ ▼	Navigate	The <b>Previous Annotation</b> toolbar button jumps backward to the previous configured annotation.
*>	Navigate	The <b>Last Edit Location</b> toolbar button jumps back to the last file that you have edited.
<⊳▼	Navigate	The <b>Back</b> toolbar button jumps back to the last file that has the focus.
<b>&lt;</b> ⟩▼	Navigate	The <b>Forward</b> toolbar button jumps forward to the file that has the focus.

## **Perspectives**

A perspective is a collection of views, editors, and preferences that are optimized for a special activity or development process. A perspective can be easily adapted to your needs.

But why define different perspectives?

Because of the development of different programming languages, you need different views and editors. It is also possible to define a view for a specific project, for example, a project that often uses a terminal for shell actions should be contained in a **Terminal** view by default.

#### Use perspectives for working on different displays

If you're working with a notebook, but also often with an additional display, it is possible that you're often working between different display resolutions. So, there is a possible use case to define a perspective for each display resolution.

How you can change perspectives with the help of the Perspective menu is something we will cover in the following section. But there are more possibilities if you go to **Window** | **Navigation**. Besides the functions to open, close, and change, there are options to reset, save, and customize a perspective.

If you have moved views by dragging-and-dropping, opening, or closing new views, or just resized view areas, the perspective will no longer look like the one that you have defined in the past. Therefore, you can reset a perspective to the one that you had saved. All positions, views, and so on will be restored.

- [35] —

For example, if you add a new view to your perspective and save it, Aptana Studio displays the new view each time this perspective is opened. In addition, you can also save a copy of a perspective with a new name so it is possible to make very similar but still different perspectives.

Finally, there is an option to customize your perspective. This is a very powerful feature that we will discuss later in detail.



#### Available shortcuts in a perspective

If you are not sure which shortcut you can use within a perspective, just press *Ctrl* + *Shift* + *L* to see a full list of the currently available key bindings.

#### **Perspective menu**

The Perspective menu allows you to open, close, and switch between different perspectives.



The first left button opens a new perspective. In order to open a new perspective you can click on it, and it drops down a small menu with a few perspectives and finally an entry named **Other...** You are now able to open a listed perspective directly, or open a perspective that you use less frequently by using the **Other...** button.

#### Customize the perspectives menu

One of the various customization possibilities is to select the perspective entries that should be displayed in this menu. How you can select your most frequently used perspectives and let them appear in this menu is something you will learn later in this chapter, when we're starting to create our own perspectives.

Just select one entry and click on **OK** and Aptana Studio will display all views, editors, and preferences that the perspective defines.

- [36] -



To the right of the **Open Perspective** button will be listed all open perspectives. You can switch to the opened perspectives by simply clicking on this perspective button.

#### Switch perspective shortcut

In order to switch quickly between perspectives, you can use the shortcut Ctrl + F8 to switch the perspectives forward and Ctrl + Shift + F8 to switch the perspectives backward.

If there isn't enough display space to list all open perspectives side by side, it appears as a small button with two arrows to the right of it. This button will provide you with a drop-down menu to select the currently used perspective from all open perspectives. But you can also customize the menu with a right-click, and disable the text label by clicking on the **Show Text** entry, to save more space and prevent the drop-down menu to occupy space.



#### More perspective functions

The Perspective menu represents only a quick menu. In order to open or close a perspective, you can also navigate to **Window | Open Perspective** or **Window | Close Perspective**.



If you use Aptana with an environment with less performance, it would be better to have fewer perspectives open at the same time. Close the perspectives that are currently not in use.

- [37] -

#### Editors

Aptana Studio provides a lot of different editors that are specialized for their programming language. So, for example, the XML and HTML editor provides an adapted syntax highlight and the option to expand or collapse the nodes of the currently opened file.

A few of the best supported editors are as follows:

- JavaScript Development
- Ruby Development
- Rails Development
- PHP Development
- HTML Development
- CSS Development

#### Jump to line

With the shortcut key Ctrl + L, you're able to open the **Go To** line dialog. Just open the dialog, enter a line number, and press the *Enter* button, and the editor cursor jumps to the entered line number.

A full list of the provided editors and their supported features can be found on the Aptana Studio website at https://wiki.appcelerator.org/display/tis/ Editor+Feature+Matrix.

#### Views

Views are small containers that contain some grouped functionality from Aptana Studio or from an integrated plugin of Aptana Studio. The base functionality of each view is the same. A view can be opened by navigating to **Window** | **Show View**. Let's have look at the **Outline** view, which is a very simple view, in detail.

↓a z				
🖬 🐼 firstNode				
	↓ª Z			

[38] -

Every view is a container with a tab on the left-hand side, which contains the icon of the View menu, followed by the label (in our case **Outline**), and finally a **Close** button that removes a view from the perspective. But the tab of the view has additional features. You can drag-and-drop it to move the View to another area of the perspective (top, right, bottom, or left). If you double-click on it, the View will be maximized to the full size of the Aptana Studio window. If there is more than one view in the same area, the View tabs are strung together.

On the top-right corner of a view you will find some more functionalities. There is an additional maximize button at the extreme right, which has the same functionality as the double-click on the tab. With the second button from the right, you can minimize a view so you have more space for some other views such as the editors. The other buttons differ from view to view. These buttons control the appearance and functionality of each view.



#### Help tooltips

If you don't know which button has which functionality, just hold the mouse over the button and a little tooltip appears with a description of its function.

While working with Aptana Studio, only one view can be active at any given time. This means the active view is the View that has the focus to receive keyboard actions and so on.

At the end of this chapter, we will show you some of the most frequently used views with their most useful features.



#### Shortcut to switch between views

If you want to switch between different views or open a new view, just press Alt + Shift + Q to display a list of all the views that are accessible as shortcuts. In this list, you can use the up and down keys to select the needed view, or just press the last key of the shortcut.

#### **Statusbar**

Finally, there is the Statusbar, which primarily serves information. Here, there are messages placed by different views and some features such as the heap status, which displays the memory usage that we had activated in the first chapter. But there is another very useful feature, called **Fast view bar**. It looks like the following screenshot:



[39] -



#### Where is the Fast view bar?

If you didn't find this bar in your Statusbar, it may be deactivated. Just navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and select the **Perspectives** tree item under the **General** entry and deselect the **Hide empty fast view bar** checkbox within the **Fast Views** section.

The Fast view bar is a small view selection button, followed by an icon list that contains all selected views for the fast view action. This is very useful for views in which we sometimes have just a quick action to do. If a fast view is open, and you click somewhere outside of the View, the fast view hides automatically.



But also file dependent features such as the command menu and the file information, which are only visible when the **Editor** view has the focus. It displays information such as if the file is writable and in which column and line the cursor currently is.

14	<link href="/apple-touch-icon.png" rel="apple-touc&lt;/th&gt;&lt;th&gt;&lt;pre&gt;ch-icon"/>	
15 16⊖	Bundle Development	Þ
170	Capistrano	Þ
180	CoffeeScript	P.
20	CSS	•
220	Cucumber	4
23	HAML	▶ me
250	HTML	•
26	JavaScript	<pre>act"&gt;Contact</pre>
	Math	>
Console	PHP	*
Aptana Scr	RSpec	>
	Sass	•
	Shell Script	Þ
	Source	•
	Text	•
	XML	Þ
	YAML	•
	Other	t Line: 3 Column: 11
2Å2. A	<u>.</u>	

[40] -

## **Customizing perspectives**

1

Aptana Studio allows you to customize your used perspectives in very high detail. You have various settings and compilation options to collect all needed functions and actions at their ideal location of the IDE.

The window that allows you to do most of the settings to customize a perspective can be found by navigating to **Window | Customize Perspective...** The **Customize Perspective...** window is grouped into four tabs in which we can customize the toolbar, navigation, command groups, and shortcuts.

The first tab is for the **Tool Bar Visibility** option. Here you can select the buttons that should be visible for each button group.

IOOI BAR VISIBILITY	Menu Visibility	Command Groups Availability	Shortcuts	
Choose which tool	bar items to disp	olay.		
Tool Bar Structure:				
🔻 🏹 📰 File				
Mew 📑 New				
🖌 🔚 Save (Ctr	1+S)			
🗹 🖳 Save All	(Shift+Ctrl+S)			
🗹 📄 Print (Ctr	1+P)			
🕨 🗹 🧮 Aptana				
Del PyDev Del	bug			
PyDev Nav	vigate			
🕨 🔳 🚍 Launch				
🕨 🗹 🔚 Search				
🕨 🗌 🔚 Team				
Window W	orking Set			
Image: Working Sector Secto	et Manipulation			
Editor Pres	entation			
Image: SVN image: S				
Mavigate				
Filter by comm	and group			
?			Cancel	OK
55851				

- [41] -

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

The second tab is for the **Menu Visibility** option. Here you can also just select the functionality that you need within the navigation of your perspective.

Tool Bar Visibility	Menu Visibility	Command Groups Availability	Shortcuts	
Choose which me	nu items to displa	ay.		
Menu Structure:				
🕨 🔲 🖺 File				0
🔻 🔲 🖺 Edit				
🗹 💛 Undo				
🗹 💝 Redo				
🗹 😽 Cut				
🗹 📄 Сору				
🗹 💼 Paste				
🗹 💢 Delete				
Select A				
Find/Rep	lace			
Add Boo	kmark			
Add Task	<b>(</b>			0
	From Working So	*		
	FIOIT WORKING SE			
Navigate				
Search				
Filter by comm	nand group			
$\bigcirc$				Cancel OK

The third tab is for the **Command Groups Availability** option. In this tab you are able to add a command group to your perspective. For example, if you want to add some actions such as commit or update from the SVN plugin to the toolbar or navigation, you have to select the SVN entry in the **Available command groups** option of this tab. Now you are able to select SVN functionality within the toolbar and menu tab.

- [42] —



The fourth and last tab is for the **Shortcuts** option. This tab provides the ability to modify the submenu by navigating to **File** | **New**, the menu for **Open Perspective** and **Show View**.

Tool Bar Visibility Men	u Visibility Com	mand Groups Availability	Shortcuts	
Select the shortcuts that affect the current perspe	t you want to see ective (Web).	e added as cascade items t	the following submen	us. The selections made will only
Submenus:	S	hortcuts:		
New	Å S	Shortcut	Description	
Shortcut Categories:		🛛 📑 File	Create a new file	resource
General		🗹 😂 Folder	Create a new fold	der resource
✓ Other		🗌 🖆 Project	Create a new pro	ject resource
PyDev	1	🗹 😭 Untitled Text File	Creates an empty	y untitled text file
🕨 🔲 Ruby				
SVN				
Web				
?				Cancel OK

- [43] -

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

## **Creating a customized perspective**

Now we want to create our own customized perspective. Therefore, we will first create a copy of a perspective that is most similar to our target customized perspective. This is quickly done. For example, just activate the **Web perspective**, navigate to **Window | Save Perspective As...**, and save the perspective with a different name. So, we take the same name and suffix it with the word **customized**.

Enter or select a name to save the current perspective as.
Name: Web customized
Existing Perspectives:
🕸 Debug
ne PyDev
🎦 Resource
🔜 SVN Repository Exploring
E <sup>0</sup> Team Synchronizing
🐼 Web (default)
Cancel OK

After we have pressed the **OK** button, Aptana creates a complete copy of the current activated perspective, which we can now start to customize.

#### Arrange perspective views

Starting from the **Web perspective** option of a new workspace, we will at first arrange the needed views. Therefore, we activate the **Samples** view by clicking on this tab. The View gets the focus and the **Close** button will be visible. Now, hide the **Samples** view from your perspective by clicking the **Close** button to the right of the tab.

Further, close all the other views that you didn't need, in the same way.

So now, after we just removed all unnecessary views, we have enough space for the really necessary views and we can rearrange these remaining views in a useful structure.

- [44] —

#### Time for action – arranging views

Moving a view to another area of the Perspective can be done in different ways. The easiest and fastest way is to do it simply via dragging-and-dropping.

- **1.** Move the mouse over the tab of a view and begin a drag action by pressing the left mouse button and holding it.
- **2.** While you are dragging the View in different areas of the Aptana Studio window, pay attention to the mouse cursor. The cursor will be changed to an arrow, in the region where the View is attached, when you drop the View at the current position.
- **3.** Release the left mouse button in order to drop the View on the current position.

Another option to move a view is to do it with the help of the context menu.

- **1.** Make a right-click on the tab and the context menu appears.
- **2.** Go to **Move** | **View** to move just the tab to a new area.
- **3.** If you want to move the complete tab group at once, go to **Move** | **Tab Group**.
- **4.** After selecting the **Action** view or **Tab Group** view, the cursor changes to the icon that helps you to place the View.
- **5.** If the cursor shows you the icon that lets you know that the View will be attached in the target area, just click the mouse to finalize the move action.

#### What just happened?

Now we have all views placed in the areas where we need them.

Finally, if we missed some additional views, we can complement our perspective with more views.

- [45] -

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

#### Time for action – adding new views

To add a new view to our perspective is very easy; just use the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Show View**.
- 2. If the required view isn't contained in the menu, just click on **Other...** and you get a selection window with all the available views, grouped by the module or the plugin.

type filter text		G
🕨 🗁 General		
🕨 🗁 Debug		
🔻 🗁 Help		
🕮 Cheat Sheets	5	
🕜 Help		
🕨 🗁 PyDev		
🕨 🗁 Studio		
SVN		
🕨 🗁 Team		
	Cancel	ОК

- **3.** Just select the required view and accept it by clicking on **OK**.
- **4.** The selection window is closed automatically and the new view appears in a random area of your perspective.
- 5. Now, you just have to move the View to the required area of your perspective.

#### What just happened?

After you have finished the rearrangement of your required views, your perspective might look something like the following screenshot:

- [46] -

#### Chapter 2



## **Customizing selection menus**

Now, after we have collected the required views for our perspective, we will think about views we only used occasionally. Therefore, we can access these views also in a quick way. We are able to customize the selection of the **Fast view** menu, which, as you remember, is located to the left of the Statusbar, and also in the selection in the **Show view** menu under the **Window** navigation entry.

- [47] -

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

#### Time for action – customizing the View selection menus

In the first step, we want to customize the View selection menus.

- 1. Navigate to Window | Customize Perspective... and select the Shortcuts tab.
- **2.** In the top left of this tab you will find a checkbox that allows you to select the submenu for customization. We select the **Show View** entry and take a look at the rest of the tab's content.
- **3.** On the left-hand side, we see the shortcut categories. If you select a category on the left, the content area will display all available view entries in this category.
- 4. Now you have to navigate through the categories and select or deselect the required views. At this point, we want to deselect the **Outline** and **App Explorer** views because, as you will remember, Aptana Studio provides these two views with their own toolbar buttons. Therefore, activate the category **General** and deactivate the entry **Outline**. Further, activate the category **Studio** and deactivate the entry **App Explorer**.
- 5. If you're ready, accept the changes by clicking on **OK** and take a look at the result.



#### What just happened?

Now we have filled the Fast view and Show view menus with all the necessary view items.

In the same way, we are able to customize the Perspective menu.

- 1. Navigate again to the Shortcuts tab and select the submenu Open Perspective.
- Here there are no categories available, so we select just the most frequently used perspectives, for example, SVN Repository Exploring, Web, and Web customized. The result might look something like the following screenshot:

- [48] -

	😭 🐼 Web custo »
🗌 🔜 SVN Repository Exploring	◆ Bundles
— 🐼 Web	ot available.
🐼 Web customized	
Other	

After these steps, we have filled the Perspective menu with all the frequently used perspective items.

#### Time for action – customizing the new submenu

The last submenu we can customize is the new submenu that you will find by navigating to **File | New**, or by clicking the small triangle on the right of the **New** toolbar button.

- 1. Navigate once again to the Shortcuts tab and select the submenu New.
- 2. If, for example, I didn't work on the Ruby and Rails projects, I deselect the entries **Rails Project** in the category **Other** and **Ruby Project** in the category **Ruby**.
- **3.** Instead of the two removed ones, I select the **PHP project** entry in the category **Web**.



#### What just happened?

We've now created a shortcut to the most frequently used project types, to access these quickly.

- [49] -

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

## **Command Groups Availability**

Within the **Command Groups Availability** tab, which is the third tab within the **Customize Perspective** window, you can select the command groups that you want to see added to your perspective.

Command groups provide commands of menu items, toolbar buttons, and key bindings. Making a command group unavailable in a perspective removes these methods of executing commands. After you have made a command group available, you're able to adjust in detail which function should be available and in what context.

## Time for action – adding and removing command groups availability

We will now add the SVN plugin to the command group because we want to use it in a later chapter.

- **1.** Navigate to **Window | Customize Perspective...** and select the **Command Groups Availability** tab.
- **2.** Select the **SVN** entry on the left in the **Available Command Groups** column, and the **Menubar details** and **Toolbar details** columns will be filled with the related commands.
- **3.** Other unnecessary entries such as the **Ruby Debug** entry, which you may not require, could be deselected.



**4.** After you have accepted your changes by clicking on **OK**, the window is closed automatically and your Perspective toolbar and menu is refreshing.



#### What just happened?

Finally, if you take a closer look at the toolbar and the menu, you will see that there are already new SVN entries added. We will now see how you can customize them.

## **Toolbar visibility**

Now we want to customize the toolbar visibility. This means we can select the available functions that our toolbar provides.

#### Time for action – customizing the toolbar

 Navigate again to Window | Customize Perspective... and switch to the Tool Bar Visibility tab.



#### Disabled entries

The gray colored entries within the **Tool Bar Visibility** and **Menu Visibility** tabs are disabled because their command group is unavailable. Just switch to the **Command Groups Availability** tab and activate the required group.

2. Here you will find all available toolbar buttons and the option to enable and disable them by using the checkboxes. As the default setting, most of the toolbar buttons are already selected. But, because we want to reduce the size of the toolbar, we deselect the toolbar button of the Checkout from SVN option. Therefore, we search the SVN tab and remove the complete entry because there is only the Checkout from SVN contained.



- [51] -

#### What just happened?

After these steps, you have a toolbar with an exquisite selection of toolbar buttons.

## Menu visibility

Now we will customize menu visibility. This means we can select the available functions that our navigation bar provides.

## Time for action – customizing the menu

- **1.** Navigate again to **Window | Customize Perspective...** and switch to the **Menu Visibility** tab.
- 2. Here you will find all available menu entries and also the option to enable and disable them, by using the checkboxes. Like the Tool Bar Visibility option, the menu visibility also has the default setting that all entries nearby are already selected. But in the case of the menu, it is ok—we can leave this unchanged.
- **3.** If you have deselected some entries, you can navigate to the related menu point and you will see that the entries are gone.

## Saving a perspective

After you have spent some time customizing Aptana Studio by creating some perspectives, there is an important thing to add.

Don't forget to save the perspective after all of your changes. If you forget it, Aptana Studio will lose all these changes after closing the IDE!

## Time for action – saving a perspective

In order to save your perspective, just use the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Save Perspective As...** and select the perspective to be saved.
- **2.** If you want to save an existing perspective, confirm the saving action by clicking on **Yes**.

- [52] -

#### Chapter 2

	Web customized - Aptana Studio 3
in Commands	
A persp overwri	ective with the name 'Web customized' already exists. Do you want to te?
	No Cancel Yes
	To Debug
	n PyDev
	Resource
	By SVN Repository Exploring
	🖆 Team Synchronizing
	🐼 Web (default)
	🐼 Web customized
	Cancel OK

Now, all the changes in your personalized perspective are saved. If you're now moving some views or changing something else, after performing a reset your perspective will look and behave like the saved one.

## **Perspective preferences**

But there is more. If you navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and within the tree go to **General** | **Perspectives**, you can configure more perspective behaviors.

As an example, you can decide whether new perspectives will open in the same window or in a new one, and so on. We will let this setting be unchanged and take a look at the other possibilities in this window.

## **Deleting a perspective**

In this section, we will see how to delete a perspective.

- [53] -

#### Time for action – deleting a perspective

If you want to delete some unused perspectives, just use the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate again to **Window** | **Preferences**, and within the tree go to **General** | **Perspectives**.
- **2.** Here you will find a complete list of the available perspectives. Now you can select a no-longer-needed perspective, and remove it by clicking on the **Delete** button.

Keys	writiin the perspective	No AS TASE VIEW	Yes
Network Connections	Hide empty fast view bar		
Perspectives Search Security	Open the associated perspectiv	ve when creating a en	new project
<ul> <li>Startup and Shutdowr Web Browser</li> <li>Workspace</li> <li>Aptana Studio</li> <li>Help</li> <li>Install/Update</li> <li>PyDev</li> <li>Run/Debug</li> </ul>		Delete a User D	Make Default Reset Delete
Team	Note: Reset takes effect the ne	ext time the perspe	ective is opened

We've deleted an unused perspective; and it is completely removed from Aptana Studio and doesn't appear anywhere anymore.

## Marking a default perspective

After we have created our own perspective, which we want to use frequently, we should mark this perspective as our default.

- [54] —

## Time for action – marking a default perspective

- Navigate again to Window | Preferences, and within the tree go to General | Perspectives.
- **2.** Here you will find a complete list of the available perspectives. Now you can select the derived perspective and mark it as default by clicking on the **Make Default** button.



#### What just happened?

We've marked our own created perspective as Aptana Studio's default perspective.

## The most frequently used views

In the following section, we will have a look at few of the most frequently used views in the Aptana Studio.

[55] -

## **App Explorer view**

The **App Explorer** view helps you by working with files in your projects. In the head of this view you can select the project to work within, followed by a little file search that is linked with the system search. So if you search by using this search field, the search view will display the results.



In the View menu, which you can open by clicking on the small triangle button, Aptana Studio provides you with the functionality Link with editor. This is a nice feature that always selects the same file in the **App Explorer** view as you select within the editor.

But you can customize more within this view by clicking on the **Customize View...** tab. The dialog for customization of the View menu consists of two tabs. First there is the **Filters** tab. The **Filters** tab allows you, as the name implies, to filter the listed files in the View menu.

Because we often work with hidden files, such as .htaccess files, we deactivate the .\* resources entry, which hides all resources that begin with ..



[56] -

Furthermore, there is the **Content** tab, which allows you to display content from extensions.

But, like in most other views, in this view there are also view-specific buttons available. There are, starting from the left, a button available that collapses all open elements. This is followed by a deployment button, about which we will be talking in a later chapter. Finally, the command menu that provides some other functions; but we haven't talked about this yet.

## **Project explorer view**

The **Project Explorer** view is similar to the **App Explorer** view. The difference is that the **Project Explorer** view is across all projects and therefore we just talk about the additional functionalities.



The **Customize** view dialog has some more available extensions in the **Content** tab.



Other differences are the view-specific buttons. Here, the Link with editor function gets its own button. Additionally, there are buttons for **Synchronize**, **Upload**, and **Download**, which are necessary for the remote working.

- [57] -
Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

## **Properties view**

The **Properties** view displays information depending on the currently opened file and the cursor position within the editor. It is also dependent on, if you have selected some characters. The following information is the selected text, the length, the offset, and so on:

■ Properties 🛛		2	<b>₽</b>	3 1	7 🗆	
Property	Value					
<ul> <li>Editor Info</li> </ul>						
Content Type	org.eclipse.core.runtime.xml					
Length	25					
Offset End	118					
Offset Start	93					
Scope	text.xml meta.tag.xml punctuation.definition.tag.xml					
Text	<secondnode></secondnode>					
Theme Rule						
	1					

But the **Properties** view also shows information if you select a file in a file tree, such as about the **App Explorer** view or the **Project Explorer** view. In this case, there is information such as the name, location, and last modified time.

Properties	
Property	Value
∃ Info	
derived	false
editable	true
last modified	February 22, 2012 1:47:33 PM
linked	false
location	/home/thomas/workspaces/book_2012-02-21/Test-Project/data.xml
name	data.xml
path	/Test-Project/data.xml
size	131 bytes

- [58] —

## **Outline view**

The **Outline** view displays a hierarchical grouping of the elements of your code in the currently opened and focused file. The contained elements depend on the file type of the related file. So, if the related file is a markup file such as an HTML or a XML file, the **Outline** view will display the structure of their nodes.



In this case, the **Outline** view allows you to expand and collapse the nodes of the file. There is also a filter function that allows you to search a node, and if you select a node by a double-click on the **Outline** view, the editor jumps to the related line.

The **Outline** view for HTML file provides, in addition, a button that allows you to display text nodes within the structure.



[ 59 ]

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

If you open a script file such as a JavaScript or PHP file, the **Outline** view displays the contained variables, functions, classes, and so on. The amount of varied information that the **Outline** view can display is too large to talk about.



But there are a few functionalities of every file type available. The **A-Z** button sorts all elements on the level in an alphabetical order. In the View menu, which you can open by clicking on the small triangle button, you're also able to expand or collapse all elements.

The **Outline** view is therefore one of the most helpful views for navigating quickly through large files.

## **Searching and replacing**

The **Search** tool in Aptana Studio is a powerful tool and consists of a search dialog where you configure and start a search, and a search view where the search results are listed. Additionally, there is a function to replace matched items and a preferences section for the search.

## **Search dialog**

The **Search** dialog box can be opened by using the **Search** menu entry or clicking on the **Search** toolbar button. But depending on the current active view, it is sometimes also accessible by the shortcut Ctrl + F.

[60] -

💖 File Search 🖻 P	/Dev Search
Containing text:	
	Case sensitive
(* = any string, ? =	any character, \ = escape for literals: * ? \)  Regular expression
File name natterns	
*	Choose
	ted hus some (transition 2 some dam star)
Patterns are separa	ted by a comma (* = any string, $2 = any character)$
	,,,,,
Consider derive	d resources
Consider derive	d resources
<ul> <li>Consider deriver</li> <li>Scope</li> <li>Workspace</li> </ul>	○ Selected resources ○ Enclosing projects
<ul> <li>Consider deriver</li> <li>Scope</li> <li>Workspace</li> <li>Working set:</li> </ul>	Selected resources     Choose
<ul> <li>Consider derived</li> <li>Scope</li> <li>Workspace</li> <li>Working set:</li> </ul>	O Selected resources Choose Choose
<ul> <li>Consider deriver</li> <li>Scope</li> <li>Workspace</li> <li>Working set:</li> </ul>	Selected resources     Enclosing projects     Choose
Consider deriver	Selected resources     Selected resources     Choose      Benlace     Cancel     Search

The dialog essentially contains three parts. At first, there is the search pattern, in other words, the characters to be searched. Here you have the option of searching case sensitive or case insensitive. But the search pattern could also be a regular expression, which makes the search more powerful.

Further, you can define a filename pattern that decides in which files Aptana Studio should search. This is very useful, so, for example, if you already know that the relevant search pattern can be in a PHP file, you use \*.php as the file name pattern.

Finally the scope, which can limit the number of files examined. The default setting for this value is the **Workspace** scope. This means, if you start a search with the scope **Workspace**, Aptana Studio will look for the pattern in all files and all projects in the **Workspace**. This could, under some circumstances, be very many files. Therefore, it is better to limit the scope from the start, for example, by selecting a resource. That's very quickly done. Before you open the search dialog, navigate to your **App Explorer** or **Project Explorer** view and select a folder where you want to search. Now open the search dialog and select in the **Scope** section the entry **Selected resources** and you're ready to search in a limited scope.

- [61] —

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

## **Search view**

The **Search** view is closely linked with the search dialog, which we have just described. After you have started a search and fired it up, the **Search** view will be visible and will list all the matched files.

After our example search for the **first** pattern within the scope **Workspace**, we have received the following search result:



If the View menu setting **Show as Tree** is selected, the list structure is built up like a file tree and can accordingly expand and collapse. After each file entry is the count of the matches listed. If you expand a file node, you will get a list with the lines where the matches were found. So when you double-click on a search result line, the editor opens the file on the relevant line.

The **Search** view provides a list of different view specific buttons, which extends the search with useful features.

Starting from the left, there are the **Show Next Match** button and the **Show Previous Match** button, which are very useful if you search for a special match of the search result.



#### Quick access to the next and previous match

Use the shortcut *Crtl* + . for switching quickly forward to the next match, or *Crtl* + , for switching backward.

The **Remove Selected Matches (Delete)** button and **Remove All Matches** button allow you to remove matches from the list. The **Remove Selected Matches (Delete)** button removes just a single match, and the **Remove All Matches** button removes all matches.

The **Expand All** button and the **Collapse All** button are only visible if you display the search result as a tree, and they allow you to expand or collapse all entries.

- [62] —

The **Run the Current Search Again (F5)** button allows you to start the same search again. This is useful if you have already changed matches so that these ones can be omitted by a new search.

The **Cancel Current Search** button cancels a search in case you have run a search in a large number of files and the search seems to be taking ages.

The last button we will see is **Show Previous Searches**, which is extended with a small triangle that provides a list with the last searches.

## Search preferences

Just like most of the other main features of Aptana Studio, the **Search** view has a section within the **Preferences** tab. In order to make some changes, navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and select the node **General** | **Search** in the tree.

type filter text	Search 🗇 🗸 🗸 🗸
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Appearance Compare/Patch Content Types</li> <li>Editors Keys</li> <li>Network Connection Perspectives</li> <li>Search</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reuse editors to show matches</li> <li>Bring Search view to front after search</li> <li>Ignore potential matches</li> <li>Emphasize potential matches</li> <li>Foreground color for potential matches:</li> <li>Default perspective for the Search view: None \$</li> </ul>
▶ Security	Restore Defaults Apply
?	Cancel OK

Here you will find, among other things, the option **Reuse editors to show matches**. This option controls whether Aptana Studio opens its own editor for each selected file, or always re-uses the same editor.

When you activate this option it can sometimes be useful, for example, when you navigate through the search results with the **Show Next match** or **Show Previous match** function. So you don't get a dedicated editor for each opened file, which must also be closed every time.

But on the other hand, if you open a file for every search, take a look at the file, and want to look in an additional file, it would be better if Aptana Studio takes a new editor instead of the same, where you can look or work further.

- [63] —

Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views

## **Replacing matches**

If you want to replace some character patterns within your project, you can do this with the help of the **Search** function too.

Search the pattern as just described, with the difference that you press the **Replace...** button instead of the **Search** button in the **Search** dialog. Our search example for the pattern firstDataNode starts and it appears in another dialog for the replacement.

ace:	firstDataNode	
1:		
	Regular expression	

In the header of the dialog, you get the information how many matches in how many files were found. In the **Replace** field you will recover your search pattern, followed by the field where you have to enter the replacement, which could also be a regular expression if the search pattern was also a regular expression.

Finally, you can take a look at a preview before you replace something in a lot of files. This is useful when you don't know if your pattern may contain unwanted matches.

Changes to be performed	€ û ∰▼
► 🗸 😂 data.xml - Test-Project	
☑ 🗟 Update file search result	
📄 data.xml	🛆 🅸 42 🖏
Original Source	Refactored Source
<pre>1<rootnode> 2 <firstnode> 3 <firstdatanode>Data within the node 5 <secondnode></secondnode> 6 </firstdatanode></firstnode></rootnode> 7 </pre>	1 <rootnode> 2 <firstnode> 3 <test>Data within the node</test> 4 </firstnode> 5 <secondnode></secondnode> 6 </rootnode> 7
	< Back Cancel OK

If you don't need a preview, just replace all occurrences by clicking on **OK**.

- [64] —

## **Customizing Aptana Studio 3**

In the following steps we want to customize our installation of Aptana Studio, so that you're getting a surface to work where you feel comfortable.

## Have a go hero – configuring Aptana Studio

Your first task is to go into your installation of Aptana Studio and try to create your own perspective. Go on and personalize it as you prefer and arrange the contained views as you need.

Lastly, don't forget to save your changes; otherwise, after you restart Aptana Studio, all your changes will be lost.

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired Workspace knowledge

Q1. What is a toolbar called where the buttons are grouped and you can add and move various items?

- 1. Toolbar
- 2. Foolbar
- 3. Coolbar

Q2. In which menu can you switch between perspectives?

- 1. Main menu
- 2. Perspective menu
- 3. Context menu

Q3. How can you get a description of unknown buttons?

- 1. You hold the mouse over the button and wait for the tooltip
- 2. You just press on it and look at what happens
- 3. You right-click it and get some information about it
- Q4. Which elements can be grouped in perspectives?
  - 1. Views, navigations, and toolbars
  - 2. Views, editors, and preferences
  - 3. Editors, Windows, and Statusbars

- [65] -

Q5. Why can't you select the gray-colored entries within the toolbar and menu visibility tab?

- 1. Because the required command group is unavailable
- 2. Because the feature isn't installed
- 3. Because you don't have the required authorizations

Q6. Why should you save your perspective after making some changes?

- 1. Because the changes are immediately lost
- 2. Because the changes are lost after an operating system restart
- 3. Because the changes are lost after an Aptana Studio restart
- Q7. Which feature lets you take fast actions within views?
  - 1. Fast view menu
  - 2. Fast food menu
  - 3. Fast tree menu

Q8. How can you speed up your search?

- 1. By using a smaller scope
- 2. By reducing the search pattern length
- 3. By taking an easier search pattern

## **Summary**

After reading this chapter you should be able to customize Aptana and your perspectives with all you need. In addition, you should be able to create your own customized perspective with all you need.

You should know how to work with views and how you search and replace some character patterns within your workspace or a smaller scope.

In the next chapter, you will get started with creating your first workspace and project, and learn how to work with them.

- [66] —

# **B** Working with Workspaces and Projects

Now that we have familiarized ourselves with the basic structure and main features of Aptana Studio, let us proceed with the two most important functions, namely the workspaces and projects.

Workspaces and projects allow you to split and group all of your projects and working files into logical and user friendly units, often making work much more effective. Let's start directly and see what workspaces are and what they are good for.

Subjects that we'll cover throughout the course of this chapter will include:

- What workspaces are and what they are good for
- Creating and deleting workspaces
- How to switch between different workspaces
- Importing and exporting Aptana Studio preferences
- Which project natures are available within Aptana Studio
- Creating individual projects
- Common ways of importing projects
- Deleting unnecessary projects
- Changing project natures
- Reasons for closing and opening projects
- Improving performance while working with large projects
- Creating new files within projects

Working with Workspaces and Projects

## Workspace

A workspace allows you to group many projects and source codes together that may have some relation to one another. The workspace also contains a set of preferences, such as the configured theme, shortcut settings, and code formatting configuration. Be aware of the size of your workspace; it should not be too large, otherwise the performance of the system may suffer. How many and how large the projects are that your Aptana Studio can handle depends on your system's memory and the configured memory settings of Aptana Studio.

#### **Higher performance**

If you notice that your system's performance is decreasing with the growth of your projects, you should maybe divide your workspace into multiple, separate workspaces or close some projects that are currently not in use. The method of closing a project will be explained later in this chapter.

For developers, there are different ways in which workspaces are operated. Some work with a single workspace in which they manage all projects. In this case, they often have to close unneeded projects or increase their memory in order to maintain good performance.

Other developers, in turn, work with a lot of different workspaces and further use it as an opportunity for grouping.

But why should you group projects into different workspaces?

There are many reasons why. Let's say you code in different programming languages. For example, you work intermittently on different projects for one or more clients. Client group 1 is developing projects based on Zend framework/PHP, and client group 2 is developing projects based on OpenLaszlo/Flash. Here we keep all the projects in the ZendFramework/PHP category in one workspace and all the other projects in the OpenLaszlo/Flash category in another workspace. If you need to know how you solved a particular problem in an analogous project, you can find that out quickly. As I currently work on a freelance basis, I myself use different workspaces that are grouped according to individual clients. This means that I often have to change my work environment. For some clients, I help them on site, while for other clients I work from my own office.

We have worked together with many clients on different projects but those projects had completely different methods from one another. Here it is very useful for creating a single workspace for each client. If you begin a new section of work for a different client, you can simply change the workspace, and everything will be available as you left it.

- [68] -

## **Current workspace**

If you regularly work in different workspaces, you may find yourself asking: which workspace am I in at the moment? or where is the current workspace located on my local filesystem? How do I locate the current workspace?

- 1. Navigate to File | Switch Workspace... | Other....
- 2. Here you will find the path to the current active workspace in the Workspace field.

Select a wo	rkspace
Aptana Studi Choose a wo	io 3 stores your projects in a folder called a workspace. orkspace folder to use for this session.
Workspace:	/home/thomas/workspaces/book 2012-02-21 V Browse
→ Copy Sett	ings
?	Cancel OK

3. Press Cancel to close this window.

## **Creating workspaces**

Now we want to start working with projects. First, we have to define a workspace.

## Time for action – creating a new workspace

- **1.** Navigate to File | Switch Workspace | Other....
- 2. The window asks us to select a folder where we want to store our new workspace. So because I'm a supporter of using many small workspaces instead of a single, large one, I first create a folder named workspaces within my home directory.
- **3.** The first workspace should contain my own projects, therefore I give them the name tdeuling and append the date of creation.

Select a wor	kspace		
Aptana Studio Choose a wor	3 stores your projects in a folder called a workspace. kspace folder to use for this session.		
Workspace:	nome/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18	▼	Browse
- Copy Setti	ngs		
🗹 Workbench	n Layout		
🗹 Working Se	ets		
?	Cancel		ОК

- [69] -

- 4. Within the Copy Settings tab, you can select which settings should be copied to the new workspace. Workspace Layout will copy all opened views, their sizes, and selected perspectives to the new workspace. Working Sets will copy all user-defined working sets to the new workspace.
- **5.** By clicking on **OK**, Aptana Studio automatically saves the opened workspace and closes it. Thereafter, Aptana Studio starts up with the newly created workspace automatically.

## What just happened?

We have just created an additional workspace where you can locate some projects, maybe for a special kind of programming language or for grouping client projects.

## Importing and exporting preferences

On closer observation, we notice that all the settings are lost. This can be pretty annoying, especially if you have made a lot of personalizations and have to create a new workspace. In order to avoid having to set your preferences every time you create a new workspace, Aptana Studio provides the option of importing and exporting settings.

## Time for action – exporting Aptana Studio preferences

- 1. Navigate to File | Export....
- 2. Select the Preferences entry under the General entry in the window and click on Next.



**3.** Select the preferences that should be exported. We want to export all the settings, therefore we'll select the **Export all** checkbox.

- [70] -

**4.** The filename must end with the suffix .epf (eclipse preferences file) so that it's possible to select the file and import the preferences back later.

Export Preferences	to the local file system.		
🗹 Export all			
type filter text			Ø
🗌 💷 Keys Pr	eferences		
Description:			0
Select All	Deselect All		
To preference file:	aptana-preferences_3.0.9.epf	V	Browse
Overwrite exis	ting files without warning		
?	< Back Next :	> Cancel	Finish

**5.** Click on the **Finish** button to complete the export.

## What just happened?

Now we have saved all the preferences to a local file. If you create a new workspace or set up a new installation of Aptana Studio now, you will be able to restore all your preferences.

But how can you import your saved preferences back? Take a look at how easy it is.

## Time for action – importing Aptana Studio preferences

- **1.** Navigate to File | Import....
- 2. Select the entry General | Preferences on the window and click on Next.

mport preferences	from the local file system.	
elect an import so	burce:	
		63
🔻 🗁 General		n
👰 Archive File		
🖆 Existing Fol	der as New Project	
曾 Existing Pro	jects into Workspace	
🚞 File System		
💻 Preferences		
🕨 🗁 Git		
?	< Back Next > Cancel	Finish

- **3.** Select the preference that you want to import. If we want to import all the settings that we had exported, we will select the **Import all** checkbox.
- **4.** Now you have to select the file from which the preferences should be imported.

From preference file:       /home/thomas/aptana-preferences_3.0.9.epf        V       Browse         Import all       type filter text       Import all       Import all	2
type filter text	
type filter text	
	<
🗆 🔟 Keys Preferences	
Description:	
Select All Deselect All	

**5.** Click on the **Finish** button to complete the import.

### What just happened?

This was quite easy. We just imported back all the settings that we had exported. Let's take a look at Aptana Studio and analyze the behavior and the appearance of the adjusted preferences.

For example, if you have changed the Aptana Studio theme, your new workspace should be displayed with that theme and all your other preferences should have been restored.

## Switching between different workspaces

Now you surely want to know how to switch between different workspaces. Switching between different workspaces is as easy as creating new ones.

- [72] —

## Time for action – switching to another workspace

**1.** Navigate to File | Switch Workspace... and select the required workspace from the list.

File Edit Navigate Search	Project Run Com	nmands Window Help
New New From Template	Shift+Alt+N ►	\$\$ <b>▼ Q</b> ▼ <b>]                                   </b>
Open URL		
Open File		
Close	Ctrl+W	
Close All	Shift+Ctrl+W	
Save	Ctrl+S	
📓 Save As		
Save All	Shift+Ctrl+S	
Revert		
Move		
Rename	F2	
🔊 Refresh	F5	
Convert Line Delimiters To	4	
👜 Print	Ctrl+P	
Switch Workspace		/home/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18
Restart		Other
🔁 Import		
🛃 Export		
Properties	Alt+Enter	
Exit		

- 2. If your required workspace is not in the list, just click on Other....
- **3.** Finally select the workspace directory, and click on **OK** to finish the selection.

Select a wo	prkspace			
Aptana Studio 3 stores your projects in a folder called a workspace. Choose a workspace folder to use for this session.				
Workspace:	/home/thomas/workspaces/book_2012-02-21   Browse			
Copy Sett	tings			
?	Cancel OK			

**4.** While creating a new workspace, Aptana Studio automatically saves the currently opened workspace and closes it. Thereafter, Aptana Studio starts up with the newly selected workspace automatically.

- [73] -----

## What just happened?

You have just switched your workspace, projects, and preferences to another one—just by a single selection. Easy, isn't it?

## **Deleting unnecessary workspaces**

Deleting an existing workspace is very simple. You just have to delete the workspace directory on your filesystem.



You have to switch into another workspace before you delete a workspace. If you don't do this, Aptana Studio will try to start up by using the deleted workspace and crash on not finding them. The result is that Aptana Studio will not start anymore. If this happens, refer to *Chapter 12, Troubleshooting*, in order to fix it.

## Time for action – deleting a workspace

- **1.** Open Aptana Studio and make sure that there are no projects or files contained in the workspace that you want to delete, which you will need again sometime in the future.
- 2. Switch to another workspace, like we have learned earlier in this chapter.
- **3.** Navigate within your preferred file browser to your workspace and delete the directory.

## What just happened?

You have deleted a workspace that is no longer necessary from your system.



#### Remove the workspace from the recent workspaces list as well

In order to remove the deleted workspace from the recent workspaces list, which is the list that you will find under File | Workspaces, navigate to Window | Preferences and select the Workspaces tree item from the Startup and Shutdown option under the General tab. Just select your deleted workspace from the list and click on Remove.

- [74] -

## Workspace preferences

Aptana Studio provides a lot of preferences for adjusting the workspace according to your need. You will find all these settings by navigating to **Window | Preferences**. In this section, you have to select **General | Workspace** within the left tree. Because Aptana Studio provides so many preferences, we are not able to examine all this. Just take the time and have a closer look at the available preferences. I have mentioned as an example a useful setting that adjusts Aptana Studio so that it will ask you to choose a workspace every time Aptana Studio starts up.

## Time for action – prompting the selection of a workspace on startup

If you are working with a lot of workspaces, it's sometimes a bit annoying when Aptana Studio starts up with the wrong workspace instead of the one you need.

So you have to wait until the Aptana Studio startup is finished, after which you can change the workspace, then you must wait until Aptana Studio closes down again. After that, Aptana Studio will start up with the required workspace. This takes a lot of time and is annoying every time.

But luckily you can teach Aptana Studio to ask you for the required workspace to be loaded before every start up. This is quickly done by performing the following steps:

- Navigate to Window | Preferences and select the General | Startup and Shutdown | Workspaces tree item.
- 2. Now select the **Refresh workspace on startup** checkbox.
- 3. Apply the changes and close the Preferences window by clicking on OK.

## What just happened?

We changed the startup preferences, so Aptana Studio asks you which workspace you want to work in/on before every start up. This setting will save you a lot of time if you want/need to switch multiple times between different workspaces.

- [75] -

Working with Workspaces and Projects

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired Projects knowledge

Q1. What should a file end with to be a preferences export file?

- 1. .epf
- 2. .pef
- 3. .ini

Q2. What do you have to do before deleting a workspace?

- 1. Open the workspace that you want to delete.
- 2. Close the workspace that you want to delete.
- 3. Close all perspectives of the current workspace.

## Working with projects

A project in Aptana Studio is like a group of source code files that together belong to a web application, website, or something similar.

But before we start to create our first project, let's take a look at the project nature that Aptana Studio provides.

## **Project nature**

The project nature allows us to specify the nature of our project. By assigning a nature to your project, you can enable additional functionalities for it.

Project nature helps to identify the kind of source code that is present inside your files. The project nature affects many things, mainly the code assistant.

It primarily comes down to how the projects are indexed; well, some project types are actually a combination of several others, as you can see in the following table. So, in fact, you can have any file type within your projects, but the project nature defines how different files are evaluated in certain projects. Now, in the following table you will find a file type that is indexed with a particular nature:

Туре/						
Nature	CSS	HTML	JavaScript	Ruby	ERB	PHP
Web	x	х	x			
Ruby	х	х	х	х	х	

- [76] —

Type/	CSS	HTML	JavaScript	Ruby	ERB	РНР
Nature				,		
Rails	x	х	х	х	х	
РНР	х	x	х			х

As shown in the previous table, a PHP-natured project has been tailored for PHP development, a Rails-natured project for Rails development, a Ruby-natured project for Ruby development, and a Web-natured project for web development, with techniques such as HTML, CSS, and JavaScript.

If you're using the **Project Explorer** view, you can identify the primary nature of a project on the small icon, which extends the project folder, as shown in the following screenshot:



## **Creating a new project**

Now we want to create our first project within our workspace. Aptana Studio provides us with different ways to do this. The fastest way to do this is by using the toolbar. Just click on the small triangle to the left of the new button. It appears as a small menu, where we can directly select the project type for our new project.



- [77] -



So from the various ways of selecting a project type, we will select **Web Project** for this example.

An alternative way to open this project creation selection is to navigate to **File** | **New**. But the list of displayed project entries is not a full list of all the available projects. If you select the **Project...** item, you will receive a window with all the project types.

Select a wizard Create a new web pr	oject			
Wizards:				
type filter text				Q
📾 PHP Project				
👼 Rails Project				
👼 Ruby Project				
🗊 Web Project				
🕨 🗁 General				
🕨 🗁 PyDev				
🕨 🗁 Ruby				
SVN				
🕨 🗁 Web				
🕨 🗁 Other				
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

Now we have the option of jumping to the next step by clicking on **Next** >, where we can select a template for our new project.

- [78] -

Project Templa	Project Locati
roject name:	www.coding.ms
🗹 Use default	location
Location: //mec	ia/7b6104cc-82a1-47d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/Works; Browse

After choosing a project template, we will proceed to the next step, where we have to define a project name and choose its location on our disk.

Ok, here we go. The name of the project should clearly describe what the project contains. Therefore, my web projects in the www folder are always named as per the domain name. The location is by default a folder in the current workspace and bears the same name as the project name.



#### **Custom location**

Sometimes it is useful to locate the project file in a location other than the workspace. For example, you may have a local, Apache web server running that always provides the current version of your project in your www folder. No problem; just change the location to a folder outside your workspace, and your project will still be associated with your workspace.

Project Template Select the template for this project	<u>a</u>
☑ Create the project using one of the templa Available Templates:	tes
Basic Web Template	Paul Irish's HTML5 Boilerplate (http:// html5boilerplate.com/). Requires network access.
HTML5 Boilerplate	
HTML5 Boilerplate (Cached)	
? < Back N	ext > Cancel Finish

- [79] -



#### **File synchronization**

As a default setting, Aptana Studio automatically refreshes or syncs files in your workspace when a modification happens from outside of Aptana Studio. If you want to disable this behavior, just navigate to **Preferences** | **General** | **Workspace** and deselect the **Refresh** button on the access checkbox.

For another example of how you can create a project, we will take a look at the **Promote to Project** functionality. This function allows you to take a folder from your filesystem and convert it into a new project.

## Time for action – using the Promote to Project function

- **1.** First of all, navigate to the **Project Explorer** view.
- **2.** Now expand the filesystem node and navigate to the folder, which should be a project.
- **3.** Right-click on the folder and select the **Promote to Project...**option.
- **4.** Just enter a name for the new project and select the nature associated with the project.

Promote to P	roject	
Promote the fo	lder to be a project	
Select folder: Project name:	/home/thomas/workspaces/book_2012-02-21 book_2012-02-21	Browse
Project Type:		
D PHP		Make Primary
🗆 🛛 Rails		
🗆 🛛 Ruby		
🗹 🛛 Web - F	Primary	
?	Cancel	Finish

**5.** Finally, click on **Finish** to complete the creation.

- [80] -

## What just happened?

Now we have converted a simple folder into a project by using the **Promote to Project...** function. You will see the project in your workspace henceforth, but the files are still located within their filesystem location.

## Importing an existing project

If you want to change over from another IDE to Aptana Studio, or have to develop an existing project that you will get from another developer or project, which is still integrated within another workspace, you have the option of importing them as a project.

There are two common ways to import projects into Aptana Studio:

- Importing an existing folder as a new project
- Importing existing projects into a workspace

Now we will take a look at these two functions.

## Time for action – importing an existing folder as a new project

- 1. Navigate to File | Import....
- 2. Select General | Existing Folder as New Project and click on Next.



**3.** Select the folder where the project is located. Use the **Browse...** button, navigate to the source code folder, and click on **OK**.

- [81] -

- 4. Now enter a name for the new project in the **Project name** field.
- **5.** Select the **Project Type** of your project.

Promote to P	roject	
Promote the to	lder to be a project	
Select folder:	/home/thomas/Downloads/extensions/sjr_offers	Browse
Project name:	Typo3Ext - sjr_offers	
Project Type:		
✓ ■ PHP - P	rimary	Make Primary
🗆 🛛 Rails		
□ ■ Ruby		
dew e		
?	< Back Next > Cancel	Finish

**6.** Finally, complete the import by clicking on **Finish**.

## What just happened?

We have now created a new project with an existing base of source code. You will find the new project within your **Project Explorer** or **App Explorer** view.



- [82] -

But what was happening in the background? The source code folder is still located in the same location. Aptana Studio has just added a hidden file named .project to the root of the source code folder and connected the project with your workspace.

However, also the import of an existing project is done quickly. So you could for example, have one and the same project integrated in different workspaces.

## Time for action – importing existing projects into the workspace

- **1.** Navigate to File | Import....
- 2. Select General | Existing Projects into Workspace and click on Next.

Select Create new projects from an archive file or dire	ectory.			Ľ
Select an import source:				
type filter text				Ø
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Archive File</li> <li>Existing Folder as New Project</li> <li>Existing Projects into Workspace</li> <li>File System</li> <li>Preferences</li> <li>Git</li> </ul>				
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

**3.** Select the location from where you want to import the project. This could be a directory or an archive file, but the method of selection is the same. We want to do it with the option **Select root directory** and select the source by using the **Browse...** button.

- [83] -

Working with Workspaces and Projects

**4.** Now you will be able to successively select several projects and collect them within the list.

Import Projects	
Select a directory to search for existing Eclipse projects.	
	Deserved
• Select root directory: //nome/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18	Browse
○ Select archive file:	Browse
Projects:	
dev.aef (/home/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18/dev.aef)	Select All
<ul> <li>thomas.deuling.org (/home/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18/thomas.deuling.org)</li> <li>xilence (/home/thomas/workspaces/tdeuling_2012-02-18/xilence)</li> </ul>	Deselect All
	Refresh
Copy projects into workspace	
Working sets	
□ Add project to working sets	
Working sets:	Select
(?) < Back Next > Cancel	Finish

- **5.** After we have selected all the required projects, we have to decide if the project source code should be copied into our workspace or the project should still remain at the current location.
- 6. If we want, we can add our projects to a working set.
- 7. Finally, you have to finish the import process by clicking on **Finish**.

### What just happened?

Currently we have imported several projects in our workspace at once. If we take a look into the **Project Explorer** view, we'll see that all the selected projects have been successfully imported.



- [84] -

## **Deleting an existing project**

Sometimes it may so happen that you have a project that is no longer necessary. So let's take a look at how we can delete a project.

## Time for action – deleting a project

- 1. Navigate to the Project Explorer view.
- 2. Right-click on the project that you want to delete and select the **Delete** option.
- **3.** A dialog box appears asking you if you want to delete the files in the filesystem as well. If you don't check the checkbox, Aptana will just remove the project from your workspace.

?	Are you sure you want to remove project 'thomas.deuling.org' from the workspace?				
🗌 Dele	Delete project contents on disk (cannot be undone)				
	Preview > Cancel OK				

4. Finally if you're sure to want to delete the project, click on OK.

## What just happened?

You have deleted a project from your workspace, and depending on your decision to delete the file on your filesystem, the source code is also deleted.

## **Changing a project's nature**

If you want to change or add an associated nature with a project, maybe because you have created a project as a web project and now you want to add some additional PHP code into it, just refer to the following *Time for action – changing a project's nature* section.

- [85] -

## Time for action – changing a project's nature

- **1.** First of all, navigate to the **Project Explorer** view and right-click on the project on which you want to change the nature.
- **2.** In the project context menu, click on **Properties** and select **Project Natures** on the left-hand side of the dialog box.
- **3.** Select the nature that is most appropriate to your project.
- **4.** If you select more than one nature, you will be able to set a nature as the primary nature by clicking on the **Make Primary** button of the relevant nature.

	Project Natures	⇔⊽ ⇔⊽ ▼
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>File Transfer</li> <li>Formatter</li> <li>PHP Buildpath</li> <li>PHP Development</li> <li>Preview Settings</li> <li>Project Build Path</li> </ul>	Projects may have natures assigned to enable additional ful Use this page to specify which natures should be assigned Project natures for 'thomas.deuling.org':	inctionalities. to the project.
	<ul> <li>✓ ● PHP</li> <li>● Rails</li> <li>● Ruby</li> <li>✓ ● Web - Primary</li> </ul>	Make Primary
Project Natures Project References Run/Debug Settings		
?	Cancel	ОК

**5.** Finally click **OK.** In order for the change of nature to be applied immediately, just click Yes in the appearing dialog, and Aptana will reopen your project.



## What just happened?

After Aptana Studio reopens your currently changed project, the nature of the project is assumed and the project provides the respective additional functionalities.



## **Closing or opening a project**

If your workspace is growing with more and more projects, your Aptana Studio performance may slow down more and more because the system parser, such as the error or style checker, gets more and more to do. So it is best practice to close projects that are currently not necessary.

When a project is closed within your workspace, it can no longer be changed. The resources of a closed project are no longer visible in the workspace, but they are still on the filesystem. So if a project is closed, it requires less memory in Aptana Studio. You can also improve the build time by closing a project because closed projects are not examined during builds.



#### Improve the startup duration

If you close your projects after your work is done and before you close down Aptana Studio, the effect is that the next startup will be much faster when you start up Aptana Studio with opened projects.

So let's take a look at how we can close and reopen a project in the Project Explorer view.

## Time for action – closing a project

- **1.** Navigate to the **Project Explorer** view.
- 2. Right-click on the project that you want to close and select **Close project**.

That's it; you have now closed the project, and the icon of the project root node has switched to the icon of a closed folder.

As an inversed functionality, you can also click on the **Close Unrelated Projects** entry within the project context menu, which closes all projects in your workspace that have no relation to the selected one.

If you want to reopen a project, you can do so in the same way. Just right-click on the project that you want to reopen and select **Open Project**.

Improving performance while working with large projects and also working with a large number of projects is often problematic, but if you are working with very large projects, it will be even more problematic. If your projects are too large, your Aptana Studio could become very sluggish.

Now we will take a look at how we can improve performance by working with large projects.

The solution to this is to exclude the large project from the index.

- [87] —

Working with Workspaces and Projects

## Time for action – excluding a project from the index

- 1. Open the Project Explorer or App Explorer view.
- **2.** Select the project for which you need to improve the performance.
- **3.** Right-click on it and select **Indexing** | **Exclude from Index**.

By selecting the **Exclude from Index** option, you have marked the project, so Aptana Studio can exclude the contained files from indexing and help improve performance.

A second possibility to improve your performance is to disable the **Build Automatically** option. This is easier than the previous option of excluding a project from the index.

- **1.** Navigate to the menu **Project** | **Build Automatically**.
- **2.** Deselect the menu entry.

Now, we have disabled the **Build Automatically** option. This means that the build is no longer triggered on the project when you save a file in it.

## Creating a new file in a project

Now, after we have created some projects in different project natures, it's time to create some new source code files in our project.

## Time for action – creating a new project file

- **1.** Navigate to the **App Explorer** or the **Project Explorer** view, and select the project where you would like to add the file.
- 2. Right-click on the project and select New | File to open the New File window.
- **3.** If you want to create a new file by template, an alternative way to do this is to select **New From Template** | The programming language | The Template file.
- **4.** Within the **New File** window, specify the parent folder in the textbox at the top of the screen.

- [88] -

File		
Create a new file resource.		
Enter or select the parent folder:		
dev.aef/htdocs		
v 😂 dev.aef		Π
🔻 🗁 htdocs		0
CSS		
🕨 🗁 image		
javascript		
File name: some.html		
Advanced >>		
?	Cancel	Finish

- **5.** Enter the name of the new file into the **File name** field. Be sure not to forget to add a proper extension, for example, .html, .css, or .js.
- **6.** Finally, just click on the **Finish** button to complete the creation.

## What just happened?

After this process, the file will be created and added to the selected location of your project. In addition, Aptana Studio will open the new file in the associated editor so that you can directly begin to code.

- [89] -

Working with Workspaces and Projects

## Have a go hero – create your own workspace with at least two different projects

After reading the chapter, your task is to create your own workspace on your system. If you're done, start to create some projects with different project natures. By the end of it, you must have at least one web project and one PHP project. When the projects are created, go forward and create some appropriate files in the web project (HTML, CSS, JavaScript files) and PHP project (PHP files).

Additionally, you can try out the Promote to Project function in order to create a project from an existing source code folder in your filesystem.

## Pop quiz

Q1. How can you improve performance if you're using many projects within your workspace?

- 1. Open all the available projects.
- 2. Delete all the unnecessary projects.
- 3. Close all the unnecessary projects.

Q2. How can you improve performance if you're using some large projects within your workspace?

- 1. Include folders or the complete project into the index.
- 2. Exclude large projects or folders from the index.
- 3. Delete all files within the largest project that you do not need anymore.

## Summary

After completing this chapter, you should be familiar with the different workspaces and projects.

You should be able to create workspaces and switch between them. You should know how to export and import Aptana Studio preferences so that you are able to restore them after creating new workspaces.

In addition, you should be able to create projects and adjust their nature to your needs. Furthermore, you should know how to improve the performance of your workspace.

All in all, we could say that, we are ready to start with the next chapter and to learn how to debug JavaScript projects within Aptana Studio.

# 4 Debugging JavaScript

Now, when we have created our own workspaces and projects, we can begin to work with Aptana Studio. Surely you have already created your own project with some files for your web application or website.

So, in this chapter we will take a look at the following:

- Installing the Aptana Studio Debugger Extension
- Working with the debug console
- Working with breakpoints
- Monitoring AJAX requests
- Uninstalling the Debugger Extension

## The Debug perspective

Before we can start to debug our application, the first thing we have to do is to switch to the **Debug** perspective under **Window** | **Open Perspective** | **Debug**. The **Debug** perspective contains several useful views such as the **Console** view, the **Debug** view, the **Breakpoints** view, and so on, which are perfect for JavaScript debugging.

But first, let's start with installing the Debugger Extension, which is absolutely necessary for debugging.

Debugging JavaScript

## Installing the JavaScript debugger

In order to debug some JavaScript code with Aptana Studio, we need to install the required extensions for our browser. The Debugger Extension is currently only available for Firefox and Internet Explorer.

We want to install the Debugger Extension for the Firefox browser.

## Time for action – installing Aptana Debugger for Firefox

- **1.** Start up your Firefox browser. If you don't have Firefox already installed, do it now.
- 2. Install the Aptana Debugger Extension for Firefox. You will find it at http://firefox.aptana.com/update/aptanadebugger.xpi. By clicking on this link, Firefox automatically starts the installation. Only your confirmation and a Firefox restart is necessary.

P	Install add-ons only from authors whom you trust. Malicious software can damage your computer or violate your privacy.		
You have asked to install the following item:			
Aptana Debugger (Author not verified) http://update2.aptana.org/firefox/20111017/aptanadebugger.xpi			
	Cancel Install (4)		

**3.** After installing the extension, navigate to **Firefox** | **Add-ons** and take a look at the requirements of your version of **Aptana Debugger**.

Add-ons - Extensions [20/9] -	🍕 🖶 🗶			
◆ → 🔛 ▼ Search all add-ons	Q			
Aptana Debugger 1.7.2 By (c) Copyright Appcelerator, Inc. 2005-2011. All rights reserved. Aptana Studio Debugger Service (Requires Firebug 1.2-1.8)				
Automatic Updates				
Last Updated 03/24/2012				
Homepage <u>http://www.aptana.com/</u>				
Preferences Oisable × Remove				

- [92] -

4. In our case the Aptana Debugger 1.7.2 requires Firebug 1.2 to 1.8. Now navigate to www.getfirebug.com and install the required Firebug extension dependent on your currently installed Firefox version. We navigate to the website at https://getfirebug.com/releases/firebug/1.8/ and install the highest required Firebug version 1.8.

#### Already a newer version of Firebug installed?



If you already have a newer version of Firebug installed, you need to uninstall it and install one of the required versions. This might be unintended, because the newer versions of Firebug provide many nice features. In this case, you might install a second (older) version of Firefox that you're only using for Aptana Studio debugging.

**5.** After you have both the extensions installed, restart Firefox to complete the installation.

## What just happened?

You have just prepared your Firefox browser for debugging your Aptana Studio projects with it. In detail, this means you have integrated the Aptana Debugger Extension and the required Firebug extension.



It is absolutely recommended that the Firebug extension is compatible with the Aptana Debugger Extension.

## **Configuring the debugger**

Aptana Studio provides you with the option to configure many different debug configurations. For example, if you have a local installation of different Firefox or Internet Explorer versions, you could create a debug configuration for each of these browsers, so that you can start to debug your code in any of these browsers just by a single-click on the toolbar.

[93] -
#### Time for action – creating a debug configuration

- **1.** In order to create a debugging configuration, we click on the small triangle on the right-hand side of the **Debug** toolbar button to drop-down the **Debug** menu and select the entry **Debug Configurations...**.
- **2.** Click on the **New launch configuration** button (a white paper symbol) at the top-left of the configuration window.
- **3.** After Studio has inserted a configuration entry below the **Web Browser** node within the left-hand side tree, enter the name for the debug configuration into the **Name** field at the top-right. We enter, for example, the name Firefox Internal Server.

Run a simple HTTP Server locally to test your	web pages
Image: Second Secon	Name:       Firefox - Internal Server            Main          Min          Min          Min More HTTP          Solution           Common          Web Browser       Browser       Browser         Browser executable:       /usr/bin/firefox       Browse         Arguments:             Start Action             Browse          Start Action           Server           Browse          Start URL:             Server           Use built-in Web server           Server          Use base URL:            Configure          Append project name          Append Project name
Filter matched 12 of 12 items	Close Debug

**4.** Choose a browser within the **Main** tab in which our debugging function should run. We enter the path to our Firefox, for example, /usr/bin/firefox.

- [94] --

- **5.** Further, we want to start the debugger on the current page; therefore we select the **Use current page** option in the **Start Action** section.
- **6.** We select the **Use built-in Web server** entry because our first simple debug configuration should use the internal web server.
- 7. Afterwards, just click on **Apply** in order to save the first settings of the configuration.
- **8.** Further we want that our debug configuration should appear under the **Debug** menu within the toolbar. Therefore, we select the **Common** tab and the **Debug** entry within the **Display in favorites menu** list.

Create, manage, and run configura Run a simple HTTP Server locally to test you	<b>tions</b> ur web pages	Ú.
Yee filter text	Name:       Firefox - Internal Server	mmon Browse Encoding Default - inherited (UTF-8) Other ISO-8859-1  input) Workspace File System Variables
Filter matched 13 of 13 items		Apply Revert
?		Close Debug

**9.** Finally, click on **Apply** to save the changes, and afterwards click on **Close** to finish the creation.

Debugging JavaScript

#### What just happened?

We have created a debug configuration, which furthermore can be directly selected over the toolbar. When you select this configuration, Aptana Studio opens the related browser and starts the debugging.



# **Debugging JavaScript**

After we have created the required configuration for JavaScript debugging, let's go forward and take a look at how we can debug a JavaScript file.

#### Time for action – debugging JavaScript

- **1.** At first, click on the **Debug** toolbar button in order to debug the file that is currently open.
- **2.** If you haven't already installed the Debugger Extension, you get the following message:



**3.** In this case, just click on **Yes** and Aptana Studio will install it directly in the background. After the quick and successful installation you receive a corresponding message where you click on **OK** and you can continue.

- [96] -



- **5.** In order to complete the installation of the Aptana Debugger Extension of Firefox, you have to restart Firefox again.
- 6. Finally the debug process should run your script in a simple browser.

Debugging JavaScript

#### What just happened?

We have debugged our first JavaScript code. But we currently see nothing spectacular during this process—everything behaves as usual.

This happens because we haven't set a breakpoint or any other debugging action. But because this is what we really want to do, let's take a look at the options which the debugger provides us with to debug our code.

Before we go forward, we have to stop the current debugging process. Therefore we click the **Terminate** view button, which is displayed as a red square and you will find it in the **Debug** view and the **Console** view. Alternatively, you can also just close the browser window in which the debugging process runs.

#### **Console view**

The **Console** view allows you to print some log entries while your program processes. You can print values, types, and many more directly while processing occurs.

For example, the following action prints just a simple message in the **Console** view:

```
// Just print a string
aptana.log('something to print');
// Print a string with some variable
aptana.log('this is the value: ' + variable);
```

The output of both these actions looks like the following:

```
something to print
this is the value: helloWorld
```

An additional method of the **Console** view is the trace method. The trace method will print a complete backtrace in the **Console** view, so that you can quickly locate the position of a problem.

```
aptana.trace(someVariable);
```

- [98] -

#### Time for action - working with the Console view

**1.** Prepare an HTML file with the following JavaScript code:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function someLoopWithinAFunction(loopEnd) {
        try {
            var someResult = 0;
            for(var i=1 ; i<=loopEnd ; i++) {</pre>
                // Logging some variable value
                aptana.log(someResult + "+" + i);
                someResult += i;
            }
            // Logging a simple variable by using backtrace
            aptana.trace("Backtrace a variable: " + someResult);
            // Logging an exception by using backtrace
            throw new Error("Some error happens");
        } catch(exception) {
            // Execute some backtrace
            aptana.trace(exception);
        }
       return someResult;
    }
   var result = someLoopWithinAFunction(5);
    // The finishing result
    aptana.log("The result is: " + result);
</script>
```

- **2.** Switch to the **Debug** perspective.
- **3.** Start the debug process by clicking on the **Debug** toolbar button.
- **4.** A Firefox window automatically opens and executes our JavaScript code.
- 5. Now the Console view contains all logging values and backtraces.

Debugging JavaScript

#### What just happened?

We have just executed some JavaScript code that contains one aptana.log and two different aptana.trace. The **Console** view displays all logged values now.



In the first five rows, we see the result of the aptana.log, which was called within the loop. These five entries log only the calculation.

Next is the first backtrace with a simple variable. This is a very useful feature. As you can see, the value of the variable is printed followed by the complete backtrace of the program process. You can see all the functions that were successively called and listed in the **Console** view. In this case each function call is displayed with the filename and the related line number, so that you can find their positions quickly. In addition, you're also able to perform a double-click on this filename, and the editor automatically jumps to the function.

The second backtrace shows you how to combine the backtrace with an exception, so that you always get enough information if a problem occurs.

Finally, just a warning if you're working often with aptana.log and aptana.trace. One of the most often occurring errors is, a forgotten aptana.log() or aptana.trace() call within your JavaScript code. Within the normal debugging process, it isn't always noticeable—but if you execute your JavaScript code directly within a browser (without a debug console), you will get a **Aptana is not defined** error message.

[ 100 ] -

That is correct, because the libraries by Aptana Studio are no longer included. So in order to optimize your code and prevent this error, you can wrap the Aptana functions into a separate function that checks if Aptana's libraries are available. This could look something like the following code:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
  function myLog(value) {
    if(typeof aptana != "undefined") {
        aptana.log(value);
    }
    function myTrace(value) {
        if(typeof aptana != "undefined") {
            aptana.trace(value);
        }
    }
    var logValue = new Date();
    myLog(logValue);
    myTrace(logValue);
</script>
```

## **Using breakpoints**

The **Breakpoints** view gives you an overview about all breakpoints you have set within your current workspace. In the following screenshot, you can see the **Breakpoints** view, with a breakpoint on line 11 of the code:



But, what is a breakpoint and why should you set it?

A breakpoint is an exact position within your source code where the debugger should stop the execution. For example, if you have a loop of actions in your code, but something goes wrong somewhere within the code (maybe with your variables; they get bad values or invalid types). In this case you are able to set a breakpoint within your loop, and take a precise look at all variable values and see how they change in each cycle.

- [ 101 ] -



If you're setting a breakpoint on a line, the execution always stops before the line itself is executed.

# ]

For the *Time for action – adding a breakpoint* section, we need the following JavaScript code:

```
function someLoopWithinAFunction(loopEnd) {
   var someResult = 0;
   for(var i=0 ; i<loopEnd ; i++) {
      someResult += i;
      aptana.log("i: " +i); // Add a breakpoint here
   }
   return someResult;
}
var result = someLoopWithinAFunction(5);
aptana.log("result: " +result);</pre>
```

#### Time for action – adding a breakpoint

- **1.** Open a JavaScript file or an HTML file with a JavaScript tag, and copy the JavaScript code in it.
- **2.** Search the **Add a breakpoint here** line and perform a right-click on the left-hand side of the line number.



- 3. Select Toggle Breakpoint in order to set a breakpoint.
- 4. Alternatively, you can also double-click on the position where you right-clicked.
- 5. Execute the file within the debugger.

#### What just happened?

We have just manually set a breakpoint on a line within a loop on which the debugger should stop in each cycle, so you're able to inspect the current state of your script environment.

**[ 102 ]** -



#### Resume a breakpoint

If you want to resume a breakpoint, you can do this simply by pressing F8.

If you take a look into the **Console** view, you see the following output:

i: 0
i: 1
i: 2
i: 3
i: 4
result: 10

As you can see, the debugger prints the current value of the  $\pm$  variable in each cycle of the loop, and also the result of the calculation at the end.



The debugger stops only at breakpoints that are placed on lines that have executable source code. If you set a breakpoint on an empty line, the debugger will ignore it.

If you have placed several breakpoints in your script, and you don't need some of them in the actual execution of the script, you have the option to disable your breakpoints.

#### Time for action – disabling a breakpoint

- 1. Open the Breakpoints view and search the unnecessary breakpoints.
- 2. Deselect the checkbox on the left-hand side of the breakpoint entry.
- **3.** Alternatively, you can search the breakpoint line within the editor.
- 4. Right-click on the blue breakpoint beside the line number.
- 5. Select Breakpoints properties... and deselect the Enabled checkbox.
- 6. Finally, click on OK.

#### What just happened?

You have deactivated a breakpoint by using the **Breakpoints** view and selecting the **Breakpoints properties...** beside the editor's line numbers.



#### Identify disabled breakpoints

To identify disabled and enabled breakpoints in the whole IDE is very easy. Disabled breakpoints are always displayed with a white point, and enabled breakpoints always with a blue point.

[ 103 ] -

#### Time for action – setting a hit count on a breakpoint

- **1.** Search the line of our currently placed breakpoint.
- 2. Right-click on the blue breakpoint on the left-hand side of the related line number.
- 3. Select the Breakpoints properties... entry.
- **4.** Select the **Hit Count** checkbox and enter the number 3.
- **5.** Execute the file within the debugger.

#### What just happened?

Now we adjusted our breakpoint, so that it's not stopped just at the third time it's reached.

This is very useful, if you already know that the problem within your loop happens for the first time in the third cycle. Now the debugger also stops just within the cycle where you want to search for the problem.

# Į,

#### Identify breakpoints with a hit count or a condition

By working with the **Breakpoints** view and within the editor, you can always identify a breakpoint with a hit count or a condition through the small question mark on the left-hand side of the point.

If you want to search for errors, the **Variables** view is very useful. The **Variables** view displays all variables with their values, and the type in which the variable was defined and the actual type which the variable has within the current scope of the breakpoint. In order to select the columns that are displayed, you can navigate to **View Menu** to **Layout | Show columns**.

🗱 Variables 🛛			‱ 📲 🖻 ▽ 🗖 🗖
Name	Declared Type	Value	Actual Type
🕏 🛛 this	Proxy	Window	Proxy
Θi	integer	2	integer
IoopEnd	integer	5	integer
osomeResult	integer	3	integer
	•	•	•



The **Variables** view only displays information when a breakpoint stops your JavaScript.

[ 104 ] -

# Time for action – inspecting variables at a breakpoint and changing their values

- **1.** Execute the last debugged JavaScript code, with the placed Hit Count breakpoint.
- 2. When the script stops at the breakpoint, open the Variables view in Aptana Studio.
- **3.** Take a look at the list of variables and check if they are correct.

🖳 Console 🕴 📕 💥 🥋 🔐 🕞 🖉 🛃 📑 🖓 🗂	🕬= Variables 🛛			‱ 📲 🖻 ଅ 🗖
Firefox 5.0 Debug [Web Browser] /opt/firefox-5.0/firefox	Name	Declared Type	Value	Actual Type
	≇ ⊚ this	Proxy	Window	Proxy
1. 1	0 i	integer	2	integer
	IoopEnd	integer	5	integer
	someResult	integer	3	integer
				0
				0

- **4.** Perform a double-click on the value of the loopEnd variable and change the value from 5 to 7.
- **5.** Press *Enter* to take the new value.
- **6.** After that press *F8* to resume the debug process.

#### What just happened?

Now you have inspected the current variables on a breakpoint and changed the loopEnd variable to a new value. By finishing the script the **Console** view should have the following output:

i: 0
i: 1
i: 2
i: 3
i: 4
i: 5
i: 6
result: 21

As you can see, the script assumes the new variable value directly and now executes seven cycles.

- [ 105 ] *-*

Debugging JavaScript

#### **Studio AJAX monitor**

If you're developing an application, which sends a lot of AJAX requests during the whole execution time, it's often necessary to know what kind of data is returned. For this, Aptana Studio provides the **Studio AJAX Monitor**, in which you're able to track all AJAX requests and their responses.

The **Studio AJAX Monitor** consists of three parts. First, there is the overview about all requests. Here you can see which URL is requested by which method, and at what time.

The other two parts are each a part of the request information and the response information. Both are separated in a **Headers** area and a **Body** area where you can inspect the AJAX request in detail.

🏭 Studio Ajax Monitor 🕱	- 8
0 items	
URL	Method Sent Received
Request:	Response:
Headers Body	Headers Body

For the *Time for action – installing the Debugger Extension* section, we need a small script like the following one:

```
function testXHR() {
   var xmlhttp = new XMLHttpRequest();
   xmlhttp.open("GET", "debug_ajax.html", true);
    xmlhttp.setRequestHeader("variable", "value");
    xmlhttp.onreadystatechange = function() {
        if (xmlhttp.readyState==4) {
            aptana.log("responseText: "+xmlhttp.responseText);
        }
    }
    try {
        xmlhttp.send("Debug AJAX");
    } catch(exc) {
        dump("XMLHttpRequest exception: " + exc);
    }
}
testXHR();
```

- [ 106 ] -

#### Time for action – uninstalling the Aptana Debugger Extension

- **1.** Open a JavaScript file or an HTML file with a JavaScript tag and place the JavaScript code within it.
- 2. Execute the debugging and open the Studio AJAX Monitor view.
- **3.** Now the browser executes an AJAX request, and we are able to inspect them within the **Studio AJAX Monitor** view.
- 4. Take a look at the listed AJAX request within the view.

#### What just happened?

You have fired a simple AJAX request and the request is directly listed in the **Studio AJAX Monitor** view. Here you are able to inspect the request, at what moment it starts, what kind of headers are sent, and which data is in the response.

🔩 Studio Ajax Monitor 🕴 🗖								
1 items								
URL	URL Meth Sent Received							
http://127.0.0.1:8020/Debuggin	g%20JavaScript/debug_ajax.html	GET	Fri Apr 06 01:36:33 CEST 2012					
Request:		Res	ponse:					
Host	127.0.0.1:8020	!</td <td>DOCTYPE html&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td>	DOCTYPE html>					
User-Agent	Mozilla/5.0 (X11; Linux i686 on x86	ux i686 on x86 <html lang="en"></html>						
Accept	text/html,application/xhtml+xml,a	p						
Accept-Language	en-us,en;q=0.5	<pre><title>Aptana Studio 3 - Studio AJAX Monitor</title>     <script type="text/javascript"></script></pre>						

#### Uninstalling the debugger

Maybe you want to uninstall Aptana Studio or whatever, and you want to uninstall the Aptana Debugger too.

Let's take a look at how to uninstall the Aptana Firefox Extension.

- [ 107 ] *—* 

#### Time for action – uninstalling the Aptana Debugger Extension

- **1.** Open Firefox and navigate to **Tools** | **Add-Ons**.
- 2. Select the Extensions section.
- **3.** Select the **Aptana Debugger** Extension and click on **Remove**.
- **4.** Finally restart Firefox.

#### What just happened?

We have just removed the Aptana Debugger Extension from your Firefox. Now the extension is no longer available.

# Have a go hero – selecting a JavaScript file which you didn't code yourself and inspect the functionality by using the debugger

Now your task is to go forward and select a JavaScript file, which is coded by another developer. Integrate it to a simple HTML wrapper file and try to inspect the functionality. Use the **Breakpoints** and the **Log** functions in order to learn how the script works.

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Which function you have to call, if you want to print a backtrace within your **Console** view?

- 1. The aptana.log() function.
- 2. The aptana.print() function.
- 3. The aptana.trace() function.

Q2. Why is it necessary to remove all Aptana functions when your application goes into public use?

- 1. Because all users of your application received your debug messages.
- 2. Because all users of your application received error messages, as the Aptana object isn't available in a non-debugger use case.
- 3. It's not necessary to remove the Aptana functions. The script works fine with or without it.

- [ 108 ] —

Q3. Why don't you place a breakpoint within an empty line?

- 1. Because the debugger stops the debugging in this line.
- 2. Because the debugger ignores the breakpoint and the script will continue.
- 3. There's no reason. Placing a breakpoint on an empty line works fine.

Q4. Which color has a disabled breakpoint?

- 1. Disabled breakpoints are red.
- 2. Disabled breakpoints are blue.
- 3. Disabled breakpoints are white.

#### Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be able to debug your JavaScript code. This means, you should know how to set and remove breakpoints, and also how to find available breakpoints.

If a breakpoint stops the execution within your code, you should know how you are able to inspect the variables in the current state of your application.

Now we're ready to start up with the next chapter, where we'll take a look at how we can document our JavaScript files and projects.

- [ 109 ] -

# **5** Code Documentation and Content Assist

Documenting your code is very important. Everyone knows that when they get the task of extending or changing the script of another developer, before they can start with their work, they have to understand the process of the script and must understand the thinking of the developer. When the source code from other developers is well documented, it will be much easier to do this.

But sometimes it also happens that you have to work on a script that you had developed yourself, but this was quite some time ago so you don't remember the functionality in detail anymore.

Therefore, it is recommended that you always document your scripts (files, classes, properties, methods, and functions), ideally during the development stage. At this stage, you have the most knowledge about the functionality. For this reason, Aptana Studio understands ScriptDoc and uses it with the Content Assist feature.

In this chapter we will take a look at the following:

- What is ScriptDoc and which tags it provides
- Creating general documentation comments
- Using the Content mentation comment snippets and using it with the Content Assist feature

# **ScriptDoc**

ScriptDoc is a tool that extracts all documentation from JavaScript files and provides this information to Aptana Studio so that it can generate the content for the Content Assist feature. ScriptDoc automatically scans your projects for ScriptDoc documentation blocks and uses the Content Assist feature to display information tooltips. For example, as soon as you create a ScriptDoc comment for a function, the Content Assist feature knows your new function and displays the information to you if you're using the function somewhere within your project.

But what should such a comment really look like?

A ScriptDoc comment starts with /\*\* and ends as a normal multiline comment, with \*/. Between this start and end, you can insert some tags that describe your documentation comment.

The following table gives you a small overview of the available tags that you can use in order to document your code:

Тад	Definition and examples	Applies to
@alias	Defines an ID for a class or function.	Any
	Example: * @alias aliasName	
@author	Defines the description of a class.	Any
	Example: * @author Thomas Deuling tdeuling@domain.com	
@classDescription	Defines the description of a class.	Function
	Example: * @classDescription Description	
@constructor	Defines that a function is the constructor of a class.	Function
	Example: * @constructor	
@deprecated	Defines that a function or property is deprecated.	Function and
	Example: * @deprecated	property
@example	Defines an example.	Any
	Example: * @example Example code	
@exception	Defines an exception thrown by a function.	Function
	Example: * @exception {TestException} ThrowDescription	
@id	Allows you to link functions or properties documentation to an external ScriptDoc file.	Any
	Example:/** @id */	

Тад	Definition and examples	Applies to
@inherits	Defines that a function inherits from another function.	Function
	Example: * @inherits functionNameA, functionNameB	
@internal	Defines that a function or property should not be visible for the Content Assist feature.	Function and property
	Example: * @internal	
@memberOf	Defines that a function is a member of a class.	Function and
	Example: * @memberOf className	property
@method	Defines that a function is a method of a class.	Function
	Example: * @method	
@namespace	Defines a namespace for a file.	File
	Example: * @namespace coding.ms	
@param	Defines a parameter of a function.	Function
	<b>Example: *</b> @param {String} paramName Description	
@private	Defines that a function or property is private.	Function and
	Example: * @private	property
@projectDescription	Defines a description for a file. It must be the first tag in the first documentation block.	File
	Example: * @projectDescription Description-text	
@property	Defines a property of a class.	File
	<pre>Example: * @poperty {Array} Array for   </pre>	
@return	Defines the type and description of the return value.	Function
	<b>Example: *</b> @return {Object} Return description	
@see	Links to a related class or function.	Any
	Example link to a function: * @see #functionName	
	Example link to a class: * @see className	
	Example link to a method: * @see className#methodName	

Тад	Definition and examples	Applies to
@since	Defines in which version the subject was created.	File,
	Example: * @since 1.0	Function, and Property
@type         Defines the data type of a property.		Property
	Example: * @type {Object} Object description	
@version	Defines the version of a file or class.	Any
	Example: * @version 1.1	

These ScriptDoc tags give you a good base to document your code, in such a way that nearly all other developers will understand what your script is good for.

In the following section we will take a look at what comments for files, functions, and properties look like.

#### JavaScript file comment

At first, we will take a look at the comment for a file. The comment for a file should contain the @projectDescription and @author tags, which describe what kind of source is in the file and who has written it. Further, there could be a @namespace, @since, and @ version tag so that everybody knows in which namespace the code is reachable and since which version the file exists and what's the current version of the file.

The *@property* tags are also helpful, which should be added for each notable property.

Following is a common file comment:

```
/**
 * @projectDescription File description
 *
 * @author Thomas Deuling tdeuling@domain.com
 * @namespace coding.ms
 * @version 1.1
 * @since 1.0
 *
 * @property {String}
 */
```



Don't forget, the file comment with the @projectDescription tag must be the first documentation block within the first line in your JavaScript file.

#### JavaScript property comment

Next is the property comment, which describes a property of a class. So, if you're writing a class that contains some properties, you should document them with a description that describes the destination of it. If the property is a private property of the class, you should use the @private tag. But the @since and @type tags are also useful and help everyone know how long the class had this property and what type it has.

Here's a common property comment:

```
/**
 * Property description
 * @type {Object}
 * @private
 * @since 1.0
 */
```

## JavaScript function comment

Now, at last, the function comment.

It can be used for a function or a method. If the function is a method, the comment contains the <code>@method</code> tag. Additionally, there could be a <code>@constructor</code> tag, which defines that the method is the constructor of the class. But in every case the comment should contain the <code>@author</code> and <code>@since</code> tags so that it's clear who has written that function and for which version of your application. Further, you should create a <code>@param</code> tag for each function parameter. These <code>@param</code> tags contain the type of the parameter, the variable name, and a description of the use case. And finally the <code>@return</code> tag (if any are available) that describes what kind of data is returned by the function.

And, at last, an example of a common function comment:

```
/**
 * Function description
 *
 * @param {String} paramName Description
 * @return {Object} Return description
 * @author Thomas Deuling tdeuling@domain.com
 * @since 1.0
 */
```

#### Time for action – displaying a function comment

Now let's take a look at how to display these function comments.

**1.** Create a JavaScript file with the following content:

```
/**
 * This function does something
 *
 * @param {String} aStringParam String for...
 * @return {Object} Return the result object
 * @author Thomas Deuling aptana@coding.ms
 * @since 1.0
 */
function doSomething(aStringParam) {
   // ...do something
   return new Object();
}
doSomething();
```

- 2. Save the file.
- 3. Hover the mouse on the function call.

#### What just happened?

We have just created a function with a ScriptDoc conform comment. By hovering over a function call of this function, as in line 16 of the following screenshot, Aptana Studio displays a tooltip with information about the ScriptDoc comment:





#### Where is the information tooltip?

If the information tooltip doesn't appear on hovering over the function call, just navigate to **Window | Preferences** and go to **Aptana Studio | Content Assist**. In this area, you have to select the **Show information on hover** option.

### **The Content Assist feature**

The Content Assist feature provides you with information about properties, methods, and functions. The related information is displayed, as we have seen in the *Time for action* – *displaying a function comment* section, in the form of a tooltip. When the information within the tooltip is larger than the available tooltip space, just press *F2* while the cursor is on the function or object, and the tooltip will be sticky so you're able to scroll within.

#### Time for action – using the Content Assist feature

The Content Assist feature will automatically pop up and provide you a context menu, where you get an overview of objects, functions, and so on that are available in the current scope.

- **1.** Open the JavaScript file following the steps mentioned in the *Time for action displaying a function comment* section.
- **2.** Place the cursor on any location within the file.
- **3.** Begin to type a function or object name. For example, we want to use the **document** object and therefore we press the letter *D*.
- **4.** Now the Content Assist feature provides you a context menu, which lists all available objects and functions that are starting with the letter "d".



#### Trigger the Content Assist feature manually

In case you need the Content Assist feature and it doesn't appear automatically, you can trigger it manually by using the shortcut *Ctrl* + Space bar.

- Use the up and down arrow keys in order to select the required entry, or type more letters to get a more precise result list. We selected the **document** object.
- **6.** If you selected the required entry or there's only one entry left to be selected, just insert the required code by pressing the *Tab* key.
- 7. After the document object is inserted and you type the dot in order to call a method from the document object, the Content Assist feature reappears and this time it provides you with all the available methods of the object.

#### What just happened?

We have used the Content Assist feature to complete our required statement, even if we don't know in detail which properties are available on the related object. The following screenshot shows you the Content Assist feature related to the *Time for action – using the Content Assist* section.

<pre>15 16 doSomething(); 17</pre>	
18 d	
== default	S Core The 'default' keyword
<pre>et defaultStatus</pre>	🔊 🥘 🌈 JS Core
== delete	🔊 🥘 🌈 JS Core
== do	📀 🕲 🏉 JS Core
🕼 doMore	🥺 🥮 🌈 functions.js
🕼 doSomething	🥺 🥮 🏉 doSomething.js
🕼 doSomethingMore	🥺 🥘 🏉 functions.js
<ul> <li>document</li> </ul>	📀 🕲 🌈 JS Core

#### **Browser capabilities**

But the Content Assist feature can do much more. If you have to develop your code for different browser, which you know has very different functionalities, you need to know which feature is provided by which browser. If you do not, it initiates many developing mistakes just because you didn't know that a particular browser doesn't understand a feature.

For this problem, Aptana Studio provides an additional useful feature. If you start to write a statement of a browser-provided object, such as the **document** object, the Code Assist provides you a list of available features. But if you take a closer look, you will see a lot of browser icons on the right-hand side of each entry. Each icon indicates whether the related browser understands the feature or not. When the icon is full-colored, it indicates that the browser supports the feature; otherwise the icon is grayed-out and the browser doesn't support the feature. If there is no information available, the Content Assist feature assumes the property to be available.

#### Time for action – changing the user agents used by the Content Assist feature

- **1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Preferences**.
- **2.** Select the **Content Assist** entry under the **Aptana Studio** tab in the left-hand side tree.
- **3.** Select at the top-right the type of the project in which you will set the provided user agents.
- 4. Select, in our case, the Web entry.
- **5.** Check your required browser and accept the selection by clicking on **OK**. We select the Chrome, Firefox, and Internet Explorer.

#### What just happened?

We selected the browser that our project has to support. In order to test the current selection of browser, just open a JavaScript file and type document. Take a look at the Content Assist feature; now it should display only the icons of selected browsers in the list.

18	docur	ment.		
19 20		tt accessKey	HTMLElement addEventListener(whichEvent: String,	
21		<ul> <li>activeElement</li> </ul>	Document     handler: Object, direction: Boolean):     HTMI Element	
23		addBehavior	HTMLElement     Attaches an event listener to an	
24 25		addEventListener	B      HTMLElement     HTMLElement that executes a function     when the specified event occurs	
26		adoptNode	O Cument	
28		₹₹ align	Barter Supported Platforms	
29 30		et alinkColor	Ocument     Mozilia: 1.0+, Sarah: 1.0+, Opera: 7.0+	
31		🖸 all	🛛 🕘 🏉 Document	
32				

Another nice feature is that you can use the Content Assist feature with your own code. If you want to use the Content Assist feature with your own code, you have to document your objects, methods, and functions.

You can also optimize the process of documenting your code by creating snippets for each comment. These snippets are easy to insert by using the Content Assist feature.

#### Have a go hero – documenting a project that contains JavaScript code

Now, by yourself, select a small JavaScript project that is currently under construction, and add documentation for all objects, methods, functions, and properties. When you're done, check out how well the Content Assist feature delivers you information about your own code.

#### Pop quiz

Q1. How must a documentation comment block start so that the ScriptDoc parser is able to parse it?

- 1. /\*\*
- 2. /\*
- 3. //

Q2. Where must the file comment with the <code>@projectDescription</code> tag be located in a JavaScript file?

- 1. The file comment with the @projectDescription tag must be the last documentation block in your JavaScript file.
- 2. The file comment with the @projectDescription tag must be the first documentation block in the first line of your JavaScript file.
- 3. It does not matter where it is.

Q3. What action is necessary to display a function comment?

- 1. Hovering the mouse above a function call.
- 2. Clicking on a function call.
- 3. Right-clicking on a function call.

Q4. Which shortcut makes the information tooltip sticky so that you're able to read the complete information, in case it does not fit within the tooltip?

- 1. F2
- 2. *Ctrl* + *S*
- 3. *F1*

Q5. Which shortcut triggers the Content Assist feature?

- 1. Ctrl + Alt + Delete
- 2. Ctrl + F2
- 3. *Ctrl* + Space bar

## Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be able to document your JavaScript code so that it's conformed to ScriptDoc. In addition, you should know in detail how to document your JavaScript code so that every developer is able to understand your scripts and their functionality.

Now we go forward and take a look at how we can work with HTML and CSS, and inspect them.

# **6** Inspecting Code with Firebug

This chapter shows you how to inspect your code. Aptana Studio itself does not provide features for inspecting code but nearly every browser provides one or more good tools for doing this. In this chapter, we will look at how you can do this with the Firefox extension, Firebug.

In this chapter we will take a look in detail at the following:

- What is Firebug
- Inspecting the source of a website
- Inspecting and editing HTML code
- Inspecting and editing CSS code
- Using the Firebug console
- Profiling code performance

Inspecting Code with Firebug

# What is Firebug

Firebug is one of the most popular extensions for Firefox and helps you to inspect and debug websites. It was downloaded more than 3 million times and is rated with 5 stars on the addons.mozilla.org website. The addons.mozilla.org website has a great collection of extensions, and here you can get almost any Firefox extension.

Firebug is constantly being developed and contains many useful features such as the following:

- A **Console** module where Firebug lists errors, warnings, and traces from JavaScript, CSS, and so on.
- An HTML module where you can inspect and edit the HTML code of the currently displayed website.
- A CSS module where you can inspect and edit the CSS code of the currently displayed website.
- A **Script** module where you can inspect and debug the JavaScript code of the currently displayed website.
- A **DOM** module where you can inspect and change the **Document Object Model**, abbreviated as **DOM**, from the currently displayed website.
- A Network module where you can monitor all network activities and inspect their requests and responses.

You can download Firebug at http://getfirebug.com/, where you will always find the actual version and much useful stuff such as documentation or community support.

#### Time for action – installing Firebug

Before we can start, we need to install Firebug.

- Start Firefox and navigate to http://getfirebug.com, and then click on Install and after that on Download; or navigate directly to https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/firebug/.
- **2.** Click on **+Add to Firefox**.

- [ 124 ] —

**3.** Confirm the installation by clicking on **Install**.



**4.** Finally, restart Firefox.

#### What just happened?

We have just installed the Firebug extension into our Firefox. After a successful installation you will find the Firebug menu at the top-right of your Firefox window.

Mozilla Firefo	x			-	II X
	⊘ ⇔ ₽	v 🚥 v 🍐	⊕ ♠ ≉	▼ 🖹 0:0 🛹	<b>v ) v</b>
Drive Kalender	Mehr -			¥	
		Thomas	Deuling 1	+ Mitteilen	<b>1</b>

Now we can start to explore our websites and web applications.

As you can see in the previous image, the Firefox icon is currently grayed out. This means that Firebug is currently disabled. You can click on this icon in order to open and activate Firebug. As an alternative and faster way to do this, you can just press *F12*.

In case Firebug is active, the icon is displayed as colored.

- [ 125 ] -

Inspecting Code with Firebug

#### Time for action – enabling and configuring Firebug

So, let's start working with Firebug and see how to enable and disable the main modules of Firebug.

- **1.** Open Firefox and surf to any website.
- 2. Press F12 to open Firebug.
- **3.** Firebug opens by default at the bottom of Firefox and provides you with a main menu in the form of the Firebug symbol on the left-hand side. In the top-center of Firebug, you will find a tab bar that allows you to switch between Firebug's main modules.



- **4.** Each module tab, when activated, has in addition its own menu where you can activate some specific settings (have a look at the small triangle on the right-hand side of the tab label).
- **5.** You must also know that the **Console**, **Script**, and **Net** modules can be enabled and disabled for performance reasons. If the label of this tab is gray, the module is currently disabled; and if the label is black, it is enabled. All three modules can be enabled and disabled by their respective menus. Try it yourself!



#### **Disable unnecessary Firebug modules**

Unfortunately, Firebug is a little bit of a memory eater. If you've enabled all Firebug modules, and perhaps even have many Firefox tabs open, Firefox will quickly use several hundred MB of memory. So better disable all Firebug features that you currently don't require.

- **[ 126 ]** -

#### What just happened?

We have opened the Firebug on any website and had a look at the possibilities for configuring Firebug and its tabs. In addition, we now know how we can enable and disable Firebug modules.



#### Firebug in a separate window

In order to open Firebug in its own window, just use the shortcut *Ctrl* + *F12* 

## **Inspecting HTML code**

The first module that we want to view in detail is the HTML tab. It's not the first in the row of Firebug tabs, but it gives us a good start to working with Firebug.

In the first step, we will inspect the HTML code of a website and try to select a particular HTML tag.

#### Time for action – inspecting HTML code

- 1. Open Firefox and navigate to any website, such as google.com.
- **2.** Press *F12* in order to open Firebug.
- **3.** Select the HTML tab.
- **4.** In the bottom-left, you will find the complete HTML code of the currently loaded site.



**5.** Here, you are able to navigate through the HTML tree by expanding nodes by clicking on the small plus icons.

- [ 127 ] -

**6.** The HTML nodes you hover over with the mouse within the HTML tree will be highlighted blue in the browser window. If the hovered element has a margin (just like the top margin in the preceding screenshot), it will be highlighted yellow; and if the hovered element has a padding (just like the bottom padding in the screenshot), it will be highlighted purple.



7. Select the body element by doing a simple click on it. If you select an element, the right-hand side area of the HTML module gets the information about this element. This area is also divided by a little tab group, where you find the Style tab that we are using in the inspecting CSS section in this chapter, a Computed tab that you see in the following screenshot (which contains a list of all the current attributes from the element), a Layout tab where you can inspect and adjust the dimensions of the selected element (margin, border, padding, and the element itself), and finally the DOM tab where you can inspect all DOM attributes.



#### What just happened?

We have used the **HTML** module of the Firebug for inspecting a website. Therefore, we opened the Firebug, selected the **HTML** module, and additionally selected the HTML element that we wanted to inspect. We have seen the complete HTML tree of the website; and further all HTML attributes in the **Computed** tab, the layout dimensions in the **Layout** tab, and the DOM attributes in the **DOM** tab.

[ 128 ] -



Why so some attributes in the HTML view sometimes blink in yellow?

If you're inspecting some JavaScript-driven website and there are attributes in the current scope of the viewed HTML code, which just at that moment is manipulated by JavaScript, Firebug lets these attributes blink in yellow.

Now we want to go forward and take a look at how we can edit or delete some HTML code by using Firebug.

#### Time for action – using the mouse selector for editing HTML

- **1.** We will start at the same position where the previous *Time for action* section ended. So, open Firefox, navigate to any website, and press *F12* in order to open Firebug.
- **2.** Now, if you're searching a special element within the website, you can also use the mouse selector. This is a small button in the form of a blue rectangle with a mouse inside, on the right-hand side of the Firebug main menu. Just activate the button and move the mouse over the website in order to find the element you want to inspect. Once clicked, the element will be selected in Firebug and the mouse selector button gets disabled.
- **3.** When you have selected an element, you have the option to right-click for opening a context-sensitive context menu. In this context menu, Firebug provides you with several actions for the selected HTML element. You can attach new attributes, edit the element node, delete the complete node, or perform other actions.



[ 129 ]
- **4.** At this point we use the mouse-selector for selecting the country name to the right of the Google logo. After this, we perform a right-click on the selected div node and click on the **Edit HTML** button.
- **5.** Now we are able to edit the complete HTML node with all the other nodes inside. For a little test, we change the CSS attribute's color to red. By changing the HTML code, Firebug refreshes the website in real time, so you'll get any results of your changes directly.
- **6.** If you have made all your changes, just press the **Edit** button in the top-left to finish the editing.



#### What just happened?

We have selected a special element from a website and changed it. We have seen how Firebug shows us the changes in real time in the current website.

In the same way, as we currently edit the HTML code, you are also able to delete nodes or just quickly add a single attribute.

A frequent workflow is therefore to select an HTML node and edit it, and after editing just copying the HTML node by right-clicking on it. The copied HTML node, which is now contained in the clipboard, can simply be pasted into your source file.

[ 130 ] -

## **Inspecting the CSS code**

For inspecting and editing the CSS code, Firebug mainly provides two methods. In the first, there is the **Style** tab of the **HTML** module. Here you can inspect and adjust the CSS code of the currently selected HTML element. On the other hand, you can just use the **CSS** module. In the **CSS** module, you are able to inspect and edit the CSS code directly within the structure of the single CSS file.

At this point, we will take a look at both variants of working with CSS.

## Time for action – editing the CSS code by using the HTML module

- **1.** We start again just as we did in the previous *Time for action* section. So, open Firefox, navigate to any website (we use the Google site again), and press *F12* in order to open Firebug in the **HTML** module.
- 2. Select the country name in the right of the Google logo by right clicking on it.
- **3.** Now Firebug displays all the information about the current HTML element. We select the **Style** tab and take a look at the CSS information in detail.



**4.** As we can see in the **Style** tab, the element gets an instruction to change the font size by three times. You can see in detail which property of the element comes from where. You can also see in each element block where it has been inherited from; and in each selector section, in which file and line number the selector is defined. So, from the lower side to the upper side the instructions will get overwritten.

- [ 131 ] -

**5.** Now, when we want to adjust the horizontal position of the label, we just have to double-click on the value of the top definition. The field becomes writable and you are able to adjust it. Like all the other changes, the result will be visible in real-time.



Adjusting values

If you want to adjust a value step-by-step, you can also use the up and down arrow keys on your keyboard.

**6.** When you're done with changing the CSS attribute, you can also select the CSS code and copy and paste it into your source code file.

#### What just happened?

We inspected the CSS instructions of a special HTML element and had a look at how we can adjust these values easily.

Now we want to look at the other possibility, to inspect the CSS code with Firebug.

## Time for action – editing the CSS code by using the CSS module

- **1.** We start again just as we did in the previous *Time for action* section. Therefore, we open Firefox and, in this example, load the aptana.com website. When the site is completely loaded, press *F12* in order to open Firebug in the **CSS** module.
- 2. In the head of the CSS module, you can see a file sector where currently the aptana.css file is selected. If there are more CSS files included in the website, you can change the displayed file.
- **3.** In the main area you will find the content of the selected CSS file. Like in the **Style** tab in the **HTML** module, you're able to change all attributes or add newly required attributes.



**4.** Finally, when you're done with editing the whole CSS file, just press *Ctrl* + *A* to select the complete CSS file, copy it with *Ctrl* + *C*, and paste it with *Ctrl* + *V* into your source code file within Aptana Studio.

[ 132 ] -

#### What just happened?

We have inspected the CSS code within the whole CSS file. Here you have seen that it's also possible to edit attributes in the whole file, and learned how to copy the complete CSS content so that you can paste the changed CSS code directly into the source code file.

## Using the Firebug console

The Firebug console allows you to read logged info, warnings, errors, and so on. For example, you could write console.log(), like we have seen in *Chapter 4*, *Debugging JavaScript*, into your JavaScript files in order to debug them.

Let's take a look at how the console can help us by developing web applications.

## Time for action – using the Firebug console

We will start again just as we did in the previous *Time for action* section. Switch back to Firefox, navigate to the aptana.com website, and press *F12* in order to open Firebug in the Console module.



- **2.** In the head of the Console module you will find some buttons that allow you to filter the displayed messages.
- **3.** All messages are listed in the main area. As you can see, there is already a warning listed because the site uses a deprecated function.
- **4.** In the bottom area you're able to fire up your own actions in real time. This is sometimes very useful. You can trigger your own function or you can try jQuery selectors and can inspect which nodes are matched. Try it yourself by entering console.log (document.title).

[ 133 ] -

#### Enter multiline commands

If you need to enter a multiline—no problem. Just press the red triangle icon at the right of the command line, and the command line moves to the right into a multiline command line. Now you're also able to paste complete script lines at once into Firebug and execute them.

- **5.** Another nice feature is that the Console module provides a history of your commands. You can display the previous actions by clicking on the red list icon at the left of the command line. Additionally, you can use the up and down arrow keys, if the command line has the focus, to navigate through the previous history entries.
- **6.** You can also write your own messages, errors, warnings, or just a debug message in the Console module. Firebug therefore provides four methods on the console object, shown as follows:
  - console.log(object[, object, ...])
  - console.error(object[, object, ...])
  - console.warning(object[, object, ...])
  - console.debug(object[, object, ...])
- 7. The last feature that we want to envisage here is the completion proposal (attention, this feature is only available by using the single line command line). If you write in the single line command line and you type doc, the Console will suggest an object or function you could have meant to type. If there is more than one successful suggestion, you are able to use the up and down arrow keys on your keyboard to select the one you need. If your required object or function is implied, just press the *Tab* key to select it.



[ 134 ] -

#### What just happened?

We have examined the main functionalities of the Console module. Now you should know how you can filter the output and fire up JavaScript commands at runtime.

## **Profiling code performance**

While developing goes forward and your web application gets larger and larger, the performance might slow down more and more. This results from the increasing amount of JavaScript code that must be executed by the browser.

This is the best moment to think about optimizing your code. Therefore, you have to profile many parts of your source code in order to find out which functions or code blocks are the largest performance eaters.

Firebug provides you with some useful functionalities that you can use to localize these performance eaters.

A simple way to find out how good the performance of a single code block or function is to wrap it into a time and timeEnd function. How we do this exactly will be discussed in the following section.

# Time for action – profiling code performance by using console.time()

In this section, we will discuss the steps for profiling code performance by using the console.time() function.

**1.** First, we need some JavaScript code which we can profile. For this simple example we just use a small function (with some actions that require a little bit of time), like the following code:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function loop() {
        var sum =0;
        for(var i=0 ; i<1000 ; i++) {
            sum += i*Math.random();
        }
        return sum;
    }
</script>
```

**[ 135 ]** -

- **2.** We embed this function into an HTML file.
- **3.** When we now want to determine the execution time, we have to wrap the function call into two console functions. The first is for registering the start time and will be set by console.time('unique\_identifier'). Pay attention to the first parameter; this must be a unique identifier for each profiling.
- 4. After that, we call the function which we will profile.
- 5. Finally, we have to register that our time measurement is done. Therefore, we have to call the second function, which requires the same unique identifier as the first function console.timeEnd('unique\_identifier'). After all, our code should look something like the following code:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function loop() {
        var sum =0;
        for(var i=0 ; i<1000 ; i++) {
            sum += i*Math.random();
        }
        return sum;
    }
        console.time('timer1');
        console.log('loop: ', loop());
        console.timeEnd('timer1');
    </script>
```

- **6.** Now, we open our HTML file within Firefox and open Firebug by pressing *F12*, and open the Console module.
- **7.** Maybe we have to enable the Console. If so, we have to reload our site by pressing *F5*.
- **8.** Finally, we take a look at the Console output and see that the execution of our block has taken 4 milliseconds.



#### What just happened?

We have wrapped our function call into the functions <code>console.time()</code> and <code>console.timeEnd()</code> in order to determine the exact execution time for our function. It is important that both the wrapper functions get the same unique parameter, which the Console needs to identify the timer.

```
- [ 136 ] —
```

Another way to get more information about your application and where the most performance got lost is to profile some code block or function with the console.profile function.

Let's take a look at it in the following section.

## Time for action – profiling code performance by using console.profile()

In this section, we will discuss the steps for profiling code performance by using the console.profile() function.

- **1.** We grab the HTML file from the previous *Time for action* section and extend the JavaScript code.
- 2. First, we move the Math.random function call into a separate function named getRandom. We do this in order to create more function calls within our loop function.
- **3.** The console.time and console.timeEnd functions are no longer required; but don't delete these rows. The console.profile function works in a similar way.
- 4. So, we change the console.time function into a console.profile function. The unique identifier is still required, because you're able to run more profiles at the same time.
- 5. This step helps to Change the console.timeEnd function into a console. profileEnd function—and that's it. After all these steps, your code should look something like the following:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function loop() {
        var sum =0;
        for(var i=0 ; i<100 ; i++) {
            sum += i*getRandom();
        }
        return sum;
    }
    function getRandom() {
        return Math.random();
    }
        console.profile('timer1');
        console.log('loop: ', loop());
        console.profileEnd('timer1');
</script>
```

**6.** Now we will load our HTML file within Firefox and open Firebug by pressing *F12* and selecting the Console module.

- [ 137 ] —

- **7.** Maybe we have to enable the Console. If so, we have to reload our site by pressing *F5*.
- **8.** Finally, we take a look at the Console output and see that our profiling code block has used 533 milliseconds and 101 function calls.

Clear Persist Profile All Errors Warnings Info Debug Info								
- timer1 (0.533ms, 101 calls)								
Function	Calls	Percent v	Own Time	Time	Avg	Min	Max	File
loop	1	68.86%	0.367ms	0.533ms	0.533ms	0.533ms	0.533ms	consolle.html (line 22)
getRandom	100	31.14%	0.166ms	0.166ms	0.002ms	0.001ms	0.041ms	consolle.html (line 29)
loop: 2448.524	x.oop: 2448.524525196319 consolle.html (line 32)							
<b>a</b> >>>								

#### What just happened?

We have wrapped our function call into the console.profile() and console. profileEnd() functions. During the execution, the Console logs every function call between the profile() and profileEnd() functions and generates a complete profiling table where you can see which functions were called at which time, and how long they took.



#### Manually starting the profiling

You can also start a profiling process manually. If you take a look at the top buttons within the Console module, you will find a button called **Profile**. If you press it the first time, it will start a profiling process just like the console.profile() function. If you press it a second time, the profiling process stops and you get the profiling result in the Console output.

#### Have a go hero – inspecting a website in detail

Now your task is to select a website and open it within Firefox. Open the Firebug and start inspecting this website in detail. Have a look at how the HTML and CSS codes are structured. Also throw a closer look at how the individual CSS classes override the other CSS classes.

Play around with the different values and customize them in order to understand what they do. After you have explored the HTML code structure and CSS styles, take a look at the JavaScript codes within the site. Enable the profiling and examine which functions are called and so on.

- **[ 138 ]** —

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Which keyboard shortcut opens Firebug?

- 1. F7
- 2. *F12*
- 3. *F13*

Q2. Why is it better to disable unnecessary Firebug modules?

- 1. It ensures good performance
- 2. It doesn't matter
- 3. It's better to enable all the modules

Q3. When you inspect an HTML file and hover over some HTML elements, what does the yellow and purple color mean in the highlighted elements?

- 1. There are no yellow or purple highlight colors
- 2. These colors display the distance to other elements
- 3. The yellow highlight displays the margin of an element and the purple highlight displays the padding of an element
- Q4. When will the change be visible after you have changed it within Firebug?
  - 1. After you have reloaded the page
  - 2. The change is immediately visible
  - 3. After you have saved your changes

Q5. Why did you make the console.time() and console.timeEnd() functions and the console.profile() and console.profileEnd() functions the first parameter and unique identifier?

- 1. If you start multiple time or profile processes, Firebug needs them to identify which process has to stop when
- 2. It's just a label and is not required
- 3. There's no parameter in these functions

- **[ 139 ]** -

Inspecting Code with Firebug

## Summary

After reading this chapter, you should be able to inspect websites and web applications by using Firebug. In addition, you should know in detail how you can edit HTML elements, change their CSS attributes, and examine JavaScript code.

Now we want to go forward, and in the next chapter examine how we can work with JavaScript libraries and how we can integrate them in our project.

- [ 140 ] —

# **T** Using JavaScript Libraries

While developing a web application, nearly every developer uses their own or another public JavaScript framework or library, because no one wants to do all the required script coding again and again. The wheel does not have any time to be reinvented!

Another pro is, of course, that popular JavaScript frameworks such as Dojo Toolkit, jQuery, or ExtJS are already proofed across browsers, making their use more attractive.

*Therefore, we want to easily integrate libraries from other developers or use our own existing libraries.* 

In this chapter we will cover the requirements for including JavaScript libraries:

- Using jQuery
- Using Dojo Toolkit
- Using ExtJS

## **Requirements for including a JavaScript library**

In order to make Aptana Studio work with the JavaScript library, some requirements must be met so that this library can provide information to the Aptana Studio Content Assist. The library you want to integrate must have either of the following:

- A JSCA 1.0 specification file. You can read more about it on https://wiki. appcelerator.org/display/tis/JSCA+1.0+Specification.
- Script comments can also be read using the ScriptDoc specifications, as we have already described in a previous chapter.
- A Virtual Studio Documentation (VSDoc) for JavaScript.



Using an Aptana Studio 2.X Code Assist XML file

You can also use an Aptana Studio 2.X Code Assist XML file. In such a case, you just have to rename the file extension to .sdocml.

A further requirement is that the project must have one of the following types:

- Web
- PHP
- Python
- Ruby
- Rails

The reason that we need one of these project types is that (as discussed in *Chapter 3*, *Working with Workspaces and Projects*) each one of them is able to access and add different features to a project.

In *Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects,* you can read about how to create a project in one of these types, or how to change the type of project.

## **Using jQuery**

jQuery is one of the most popular JavaScript libraries. jQuery is a free and very extensive library that provides many comfortable functions for DOM manipulation and navigation.

As the name suggests, it started as a JavaScript query library and today provides a huge number of plugins and even a complete UI package.

You can get it from the jQuery website at http://docs.jquery.com/Downloading\_jQuery.

Before we start to integrate jQuery, we can also install the additional jQuery bundle. This does not take long and only needs to be installed once. After installation, the Content Assist provides us with additional useful jQuery snippets and commands.

- [ 142 ] -

## Time for action – installing the jQuery bundle

To install the jQuery bundle, follow these steps:

1. In the menu, navigate to Commands | Bundle Development | Install Bundle.

Boxee	
Bundler	
Drupal	
GitHub	
Mercurial	
Play Framework	
RSense	
Scaffold	
Titanium Desktop	
Titanium Mobile	
WebFont	
Wordpress	
Zen Coding	
jQuery	
?	Cancel OK

- **2.** Select the **jQuery** entry and click on **OK**.
- **3.** Now, Aptana Studio pulls the jQuery ruble from github and integrates it into the system.



|--|

\_

#### **Cloning the Git Repository failed?**

If you receive an error such as **fatal: Unable to look up github.com**, just check your DNS setting and make sure that the github domain is correctly resolved.

[ 143 ] -

Using JavaScript Libraries

#### What just happened?

We have just installed the jQuery bundle directly from the Aptana Git Repository. Aptana Studio has integrated it automatically into the system so that you receive many further jQuery specific Content Assist entries. From now on, you will find a **jQuery** entry within the **Commands** menu, which contains the jQuery bundle with all their snippets and some commands.



Now that we have installed the jQuery bundle, we will go on and integrate the jQuery library.

## Time for action – integrating jQuery

In this section, we will see how to integrate jQuery. To do this, refer to the following steps:

- 1. Create a new web project named Using JavaScript Libraries jQuery.
- 2. Download the jQuery source and save it under jquery-release-1.7.2-src.

- [ 144 ] -

- **3.** Create a folder named jquery-vsdoc-\*version\* (replace \*version\* with your jQuery version), in our case jquery-vsdoc-1.7.2.
- **4.** Now we have to download the relevant VSDoc file. You can download this from the website at http://appendto.com/community/jquery-vsdoc. Now just select your version and click on the VSDOC link, in our case on **jQuery 1.7.2 VSDOC**, and save the file into the jquery-vsdoc-1.7.2 directory.
- **5.** Finally, you must drag the VSDOC file into your Project folder, otherwise the Content Assist will not provide you with the information from the VSDOC file.

Why does Content Assist not work? If Content Assist did not provide any jQuery functions or some other functions, maybe you have not integrated the VSDoc file via drag-and-drop into your project. As a quick solution, you could just drag-and-drop the file into another project and then back to the current project.

## What just happened?

We have integrated the jQuery VSDoc file into our web project. From now on, the Content Assist will provide us with all of the available jQuery functions from the current scope.

So if, for example, you type d (d) and place the cursor behind the d variable, you can then trigger the Content Assist by pressing *Ctrl* + Space bar; the Content Assist will then give you some suggestions.



[ 145 ] -

Using JavaScript Libraries

You could then place the cursor, for example, behind a \$ (document) entry, and trigger the Content Assist once more. Now the Content Assist will also provide you with all available jQuery functions.

🗌 *jquery-te	🛄 *jquery-test.js 🕱							
😣 1 💲 🚺 😣 😣 😣 😣 😣	⊗ 1 \$(document).							
	Callbacks	🦻 😉 🌈 🛛 jQuery	Callbacks(flags: String): none					
	Deferred	🥐 🥘 🏉 jQuery	A multi-purpose callbacks list object					
	🚺 Event	🦻 🕲 🏉 jQuery	manage callback lists.					
	Function	💿 🕲 🏉 Function						
	🕞 Object	🞯 🥘 🏉 Object	Chrome, Opera, Safari, IE, Mozilla,					
	🕡 _data	🦻 🕲 🏉 jQuery	Netscape					
	Imark	🦻 🕘 🏉 jQuery						
	unmark	🦻 🥘 🏉 jQuery						

Easy, isn't it? No more searching within the documentation because you didn't know which functions were available or how they should have been written—now you can just navigate through the list of all functions and properties and select the required one.

## Using Dojo Toolkit

Dojo Toolkit is a solid JavaScript toolkit that provides many home-made components, plugins, and widgets. All of them are internationalized and, as the Dojo team says, *unbeatable*. It has already been thoroughly tested in all major browsers and is appropriate for programming a variety of applications, from large web applications to mobile applications.

You can get it from the Dojo Toolkit website at http://dojotoolkit.org/download/.

## Time for action – integrating the Dojo Toolkit

The following steps show how to integrate the Dojo Toolkit:

- 1. Create a new web project named Using JavaScript Libraries Dojo.
- 2. Download the Dojo Toolkit source and extract it into a folder, for example, dojo-release-1.7.2-src.
- 3. Copy the folder that contains the Dojo Toolkit source into your Project folder.
- **4.** Create a folder named dojo-sdocml-\*version\* (replace \*version\* with your Dojo Toolkit version), in our case dojo-sdocml-1.7.2.

- **[ 146 ]** —

After the preceding steps, your project should look like the following screenshot in your **Project Explorer** view:



- **5.** In order to use the Dojo Toolkit within Aptana Studio, we have to create a SDOCML file for it, because its documentation isn't created in ScriptDoc.
- 6. If you want to use version 1.6.0 of the Dojo Toolkit, it can be downloaded at https://raw.github.com/aptana/dojo.ruble/master/support/dojo.1.6.0.sdocml, and version 1.7.0 at https://github.com/gigi81/studio3-sdk/blob/master/tools/frameworks/dojo/1.7/api.sdocml.
- **7.** If you want to use another version, you might have to create your own. But don't be afraid, it's very easy. If you are going to use one of the the Dojo Toolkit SDOCML files, please skip to step 10.
- 8. The first step is to download the current API file. The API file contains a complete list of all of the packages and functions of the Dojo Toolkit, which is more than 7 MB and has more than 213 thousand lines. You can find this file on the Dojo Toolkit website at http://download.dojotoolkit.org/release-\*version\*/api.xml. Just replace \*version\* with your Dojo Toolkit version. In our case, we are using the current version, that is 1.7.2; therefore, we download the following file from http://download.dojotoolkit.org/release-1.7.2/api.xml. Save the file into the dojo-sdocml-1.7.2 directory.
- 9. We need to convert the API file into the required SDOCML file. Because the API file is a simple XML file, we can do this with an XSL transformation. You can download this XSL file for the conversion at https://raw.github.com/aptana/studio3-sdk/master/tools/frameworks/dojo/1.6/update\_dojo\_metadata\_1.6.xsl. This XSL file was created for version 1.6.0 of the Dojo Toolkit, but it also works for newer versions. Just save it into the same location as the API file (into the dojo-sdocml-1.7.2 directory). For transforming the API file using the XSL file into the required SDOCML file, you need the xsltproc package. You can install it, If you have not already done so, do this simply with apt-get:

sudo apt-get install xsltproc

- [ 147 ] —

If you're using a Windows operating system, just navigate to the <a href="http://xmlsoft.org/XSLT/downloads.html">http://xmlsoft.org/XSLT/downloads.html</a> website. Here you will find a link to the windows port (by Igor Zlatkovic) of this library. After installing the package, you can create the SDOCML file using the following simple shell action:

xsltproc update\_dojo\_metadata\_1.6.xsl api.xml > api.sdocml

**10.** Finally, you just have to drag the downloaded or created SDOCML file somewhere into your project. We drag this file into the dojo-sdocml-1.7.2 directory.





#### What just happened?

We have just integrated the Dojo Toolkit source into one of our projects. Furthermore, we created a Dojo Toolkit SDOCML file that provides the Content Assist with the necessary information so that it can provide us with all the available features in the current scope.

Let's do a simple check. Create a JavaScript file within our Dojo project. Open the file, type in dojo, and trigger the Content Assist by pressing *Ctrl* + Space bar. The Content Assist will suggest the dojo object to you along with other options that begin with the same letters. In the right-hand side column, you can see from which file the Content Assist gets the information for this object.



[ 148 ] -

Now, let's go forward and type in dojo. The Content Assist will list all available methods from the dojo object. When we specify our input further, for example, dojo.g, the Content Assist updates its list and removes all entries that no longer match.

🔲 *dojo-test.js 🛛		
1 dojo.q		
() query	🥂 🕲 🏉 dojo	AdapterRegistry(returnWrappers: Boolean): none Objects of this class keep list of arrays in the form [name, check, wrap, directRetum] that are used to determine what the contextual result of a set of checked arguments is. All check/wrap functions in this registry should be of the same arity. Supported Platforms Chrome, Opera, Safari, IE, Mozilla, Netscape

This time the object that the method belongs to is displayed in the right-hand side column. To the right-hand side of the list is a tooltip that displays the documentation of this method.

## **Using ExtJS**

ExtJS is a JavaScript framework, just like Dojo Toolkit, that provides many rich, modern UI widgets. ExtJS was a collection of function extensions from the **Yahoo User Interface (YUI)** library that, in time, became more and more popular. Through increasing complexity and popularity, it developed into an independent library called **ExtJS**.

You can get it from the Sencha website at http://www.sencha.com/products/extjs/download/.

## <u>Time for action – integrating ExtJS</u>

The following steps are required to integrate ExtJS:

- 1. Create a new web project named Using JavaScript Libraries ExtJS.
- 2. Download the ExtJS package. In our case, we will choose the ext-4.1.0-gpl.zip package.
- **3.** Extract the ExtJS package into your Project folder.
- 4. Create a folder named extjs-sdocml-4.1.0 (replace \*version\* with your ExtJS version), in our case extjs-sdocml-4.1.0.

- [ 149 ] —

After the preceding steps, your project should look like the following screenshot:



5. Refresh your project by right-clicking on the project name in the Project Explorer folder and click on Refresh. Now, Aptana Studio will index the new files and read the required information for the Content Assist. This may take a moment because ExtJS has a lot of files.

	refresh		
refresh (Waiting)			
Always run in background			]
	Cancel	Details >>	Run in Background

6. Now we have to get the required ScriptDoc file. If you want to use version 3.3.0 of ExtJS, you can find the file at https://raw.github.com/aptana/sencha.ruble/master/support/ext-js-3.3.0.sdocml. If you want to use version 4.0 or 4.1 (as in our example), you can download the ScriptDoc file from the web blog at http://www.thekuroko.com/aptana-sdocml-code-hinting-support/. John Crosby has written a tool that uses Adobe AIR and jsduck to create the necessary ScriptDoc file. At this point, we can thank John for his work. We download the required file and drag it into the sdocml directory.

#### What just happened?

We have integrated ExtJS into one of our own projects. It is done in the same way as jQuery and Dojo Toolkit. Again, it is very important that the file is dragged into the project, otherwise the Content Assist will not provide any information contained within the ScriptDoc file.

You will be able to test it in a similar way to the way we tested it in the jQuery and Dojo Toolkit case.

- [ 150 ] —

## Have a go hero – integrating a JavaScript library into a current project of your own

Now your task is to select a current project of yours that uses one of the libraries we have dealt with in this chapter. Take a look at how this library is currently integrated and adjust its integration in such a way that you can use the Content Assist for further development.

When you're done, try out the code completion and see whether all of the library features are provided.

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Which requirements must be met in order to use the JavaScript library with the Content Assist?

- 1. The Library API must be available in XML or JSON format
- 2. None, the Content Assist reads directly from your source code files
- 3. The Library must be documented in ScriptDoc format, in Virtual Studio Documentation (VSDoc) for JavaScript, or must have a JSCA 1.0 specification file
- Q2. Can you use the Aptana Studio 2.X Code Assist XML file with Aptana Studio 3?
  - 1. Yes, just rename the XML file extension to the SDOCML file extension
  - 2. No, there is no way to use them in Aptana Studio 3
  - 3. Yes, but it must be converted with an XSLT conversion
- Q3. What is absolutely necessary to get the Content Assist to work with your libraries?
  - 1. The ScriptDoc file must be copied and pasted into your project
  - 2. The ScriptDoc file must be dragged into your project
  - 3. Nothing
- Q4. What does the jQuery bundle provide?
  - 1. The complete jQuery Content Assist information to enable all Content Assist functionalities
  - 2. Only jQuery snippets and some commands
  - 3. jQuery itself—a separate copy of the jQuery library is not required anymore

- [ 151 ] —

Using JavaScript Libraries

## Summary

After reading this chapter, you should be able to integrate several JavaScript libraries into your projects so that the Content Assist provides all the necessary information to work much more effectively. In addition, you should know in detail what is required for integration other than what has been dealt within this chapter—JavaScript libraries.

In the next chapter we will learn how to work on a remote server with FTP.

- **[ 152 ]** —

# **8** Remotely Working with FTP

A large number of websites and web applications are located on a remote web server, somewhere in a computer center or some similar platform far away. This is sometimes a bit problematic because while developing a website or a web application on a remote server, you have to upload every changed file manually. In such a cases the working process is very long, programming some changes in your code, switching to the third-party FTP software, trying to remember which files you have just edited, selecting them, and then finally uploading them can be very annoying. When these files are uploaded you will be able to test the results of the changes in your developing project. Thus, there are many steps for every small change in your website or web application.

But there is a much easier way with Aptana Studio for developing a project on a remote web server. Aptana Studio allows you to work in a remote way with your project. This is much easier than to work with the third-party FTP software. You do not have to remember which files you have changed, you just have to make changes in your file and save it, that's it! Aptana Studio realizes that you have changed a file and uses the sync functionality to upload your changes. All of this happens automatically.

Let's try it out!

#### Remotely Working with FTP

In this chapter we will cover:

- Using the Remote view for creating, modifying, and deleting FTP connections
- Using the Web Deployment Wizard
- Using the Connection Manager window for creating, modifying, and deleting connections
- Exporting and importing FTP settings

## The Remote view

The first thing we need to take a look at is the Remote view. The Remote view is for managing the FTP connections and it therefore provides a complete list of all currently available FTP connections. We will see how you can open this view, how you will be able to create new FTP connections, and modify and delete the existing connections.

In order to open the Remote view, just navigate to **Window | Show view...** and select the **Remote** entry. Now, the **Remote** view should appear on the left of Aptana Studio, grouped besides the **Project Explorer** and the **App Explorer** views, as seen in the following screenshot:



## Time for action – creating an FTP connection

- **1.** Open the Remote view.
- 2. Click on the small world icon located in the upper-right corner of the Remote view.
- **3.** First enter a name for the new FTP connection. Ideally choose a name that contains the IP or the Hostname.
- **4.** Then you have to select the protocol that should be used for the connection. Just select FTP, SFTP, or FTPS. We will choose FTP for our example.
- **5.** Further, you must enter the Host, Username, and Password for the connection.
- **6.** After you have entered the account data, you can use the **Test** button in order to test the entered access data immediately.

- [ 154 ] —

**7.** Additionally, if the Connection Test was successful, you can choose a remote directory that should be used as the default directory for its new connections.

Create a FTP o	onnection		FTP
Site Name:	New FTP Connection		
Protocol:	FTP 🖕		
Remote Info			
Server:	ftp.domain.com		
	Example: ftp.domain.com -or- IP address		
Username:	anonymous	₹	Test
Password:	••••••		Save
Remote Path:	1		Browse
More Options			
		Cancel	ОК

**8.** Finally, you can expand the **More Options** section in order to make more detailed settings, such as choosing a different **Port** or **Encoding** option, as seen in the following screenshot:

Connect Mode:	Passive 🛔	Port:	21	
incoding:	US-ASCII	A V		
Timezone:			Detect	
			Cancel	OK

- [ 155 ] —

Remotely Working with FTP

**9.** After saving the new FTP connection by clicking on **OK**, the new connection appears in the Remote view connection list, as seen in the following screenshot:



#### What just happened?

We have created a single new FTP connection by using the Remote view. Now we are able to use this FTP connection within the **Connection Manager** window, or directly from a project in order to connect them with a remote server.

## Time for action – modifying an FTP connection

- 1. Open the Remote view.
- **2.** Select the FTP connection within the connection list that you want to modify.
- **3.** Right-click on it and select the **Properties** entry.
- **4.** Now, a window appears wherein you can modify the connection data.
- **5.** Finally, confirm the changes by clicking on **OK**.

The following dialog box will appear where we can edit our connection settings:

Edit the FTP c	onnection		FTP
Site Name:	Changed FTP Connection		
Protocol:	FTP 4		
Remote Info			
Server:	ftp.domain.com		]
	Example: ftp.domain.com -or- IP address		
Username:	anonymous	▼	Test
Password:	•••••		Save
Remote Path:	/		Browse
More Options			
		Cancel	ОК
	[ 156 ]		

#### What just happened?

We have modified an existing FTP connection (a connection that may have a new password) and confirmed the new connection data. From now on, the connection uses the current modified account data.

## **Deleting an FTP connection**

An FTP connection can be deleted very quickly. Just open the Remote view and select the FTP connection within the connection list that you want to delete. Now right-click on this entry and select the **Delete** entry.

Aptana Studio asks you if you're sure you want to delete this connection. If you are sure, just confirm the deletion by clicking on **OK**. The following screenshot shows how we can delete an FTP connection:



From now on, this deleted connection isn't available anymore within Aptana Studio.

As you are now familiar with managing FTP connections using the Remote view, we will go ahead and take a look at how we can connect these FTP connections with local projects or local directories. For this, we will use the **Web Deployment Wizard**.

## **Using the Web Deployment Wizard**

The **Web Deployment Wizard** helps you to connect to a local project with a remote server using an FTP connection. Let's see how easy it is in the next few steps.

- [ 157 ] -

## Time for action – connecting a project with a remote server

- **1.** At first, we create a small project that we want to use for our example. We do it as usual and afterwards you can select the project root within the Project Explorer or open it within the App Explorer. In this example, we open the project within the App Explorer.
- **2.** Now we have to start the Web Development Wizard. This wizard is located behind the package symbol at the top of the App Explorer (the Project Explorer has this symbol in the same place). We can open this wizard just by clicking on the package symbol and selecting the **Run Web Development Wizard...** entry as shown in the following screenshot:



**3.** In the first step of the Web Development Wizard, you have to select a deployment provider. Because we want to connect our project with FTP, we select the **FTP/SFTP/FTPS** option for our example, as seen in the following screenshot:

Select a deploymer	nt provider			
Deployment providers allow you to easily transfer your files to a remote server or service. Select an option below to get started.				
Select a deployment	provider:			
type filter text				•2
Capistrano				
Engine Yard				
🔇 FTP/SFTP/FTPS				
Heroku				
FTP, SFTP and FTPS are widespread standards for easily uploading your application to a variety of web hosts. Choose SFTP or FTPS if you are concerned about security, as they offer an encrypted format.				
	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish
		[ 158 ]		

- **4.** After that, you have to enter your FTP connection data. The first step thereby is to enter a name for your connection. This name should be related to the website or the web application so that you are able to identify the connection easily.
- **5.** The selection of the protocol is an important step. Depending on this selection, the further number and types of fields will be changed automatically. The possible options are FTP, SFTP, and FTPS. Just select the required protocol. We want to set up a simple FTP account, therefore we select just FTP.
- 6. In this step we enter the server host, Username, and Password for the FTP connection. After you have entered this data, you will be able to use another nice Aptana Studio feature a connection Test button. Click on this button and Aptana Studio tries to connect to the web server that you have just specified. In case Aptana Studio is able to connect to the web server, you will get an appropriate message; if not, you receive an error message from the internal FTP client. A success message is seen in the following screenshot:

<b>j</b>	Connection to 219.199.99.99 succeeded.	
		ОК

- [ 159 ] -

Remotely Working with FTP

**7.** If you have entered the correct connection data and the connection test was successful, you will now be able to select a directory on the remote web server that is used as the root directory for your source code, as shown in the following screenshot:

Deploy M	Salast connection base folder	
- 1	Select connection base rolder:	
	🕨 🗁 backups	
Site Nam	Cache	
Protocol:	▶ 🥭 lib	
Remote I	▶ 🔁 lock	
Server:	► 🗁 log	
	▶ 🧀 mail	
Useman	▶ 🗁 opt	st
	🕨 🗁 run	
	▶ 🧀 spool	
Passwon	▶ 🗁 tmp	
Remote	► 🗁 WWW	ISB.
nemoce	► www-nginx	
▼ More O		
Compres		
Freeding	Cancel OK	
Encouring		
Automa	atically sync my changes with the remote site	
O Autor	natically sync from my machine to the remote site	
O Autor	natically sync from the remote site to my machine	
C. Autor	estically curs in both directions	
Autor	natically sync in both directions	

- **8.** Further, there's a **More Options** sections where you can adjust some more special actions, such as the used Port or Encoding.
- **9.** The final configuration within this window is the sync setting. This option is available at this stage if you're creating an FTP connection related to a project. Here you can set the behavior of the synchronization. Once you have activated the synchronization, you get the settings seen in the following screenshot:

- [ 160 ] —

These sync settings are shown in the following screenshot:

- Automatically sync my changes with the remote site
- $\bigcirc$  Automatically sync from my machine to the remote site
- $\bigcirc$  Automatically sync from the remote site to my machine
- Automatically sync in both directions





The sync setting is very important. What if you are working with different developers on the same remote project and some developer changed a file that you have already downloaded as a local copy? No problem, you don't need to think about it, Aptana Studio uses the sync function in order to identify differences.

**10.** By finishing the Web Deployment Wizard, Aptana Studio automatically starts the first synchronization. Here you have to initially select which files should be synchronized. The following screenshot shows the synchronization window:

Synchronize files	between tw	o endpoints			SYNC	
		•	$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$		<b>&gt;</b>	
/Remote Project		S	Synchronize sftp://htdoo		cs/fileadmin/templates	
👴 13 files up	odated 😑 1 f	iles skipped 🔀 0 t	files deleted 🔍	Search for files in Proje	ct to 🕙 aA .*	
Resources	Skip	Remote Project	2 <i>1</i> <sub>9</sub> 9.199.99.99	Local Time	Remote Time	
.project	✓		(skip)	Jun 10, 2012 11:33:15		
CSS		create it			May 20, 2012 2:55:05	
fullSize.html		create it			May 20, 2012 7:19:26	
▶ img		create it			May 20, 2012 2:55:06	
<ul> <li>layouts</li> </ul>		create it			May 20, 2012 2:55:07	
partials		create it			May 20, 2012 2:55:06	
threeColumn.h	ntml 🗌	create it			May 20, 2012 7:19:49	
	. ,				•	
Delete orphane	d files on 'Rem	ote Project'			🏐 v 👫 v	
<ul> <li>Delete orphane</li> </ul>	d files on '219.	199.99.99'				
Close when dor	ne					
Advanced Opt	ions					
?		Save Log		Cancel	Synchronize	

- [ 161 ] -



#### Skip the .project file

Before you start the synchronization, check the **Skip** checkbox from the .project file, because you just need this file in your local Aptana Studio project.

**11.** A click on the **Synchronize** button starts the synchronization. After it is done, your remote project contains the current source code, and you can close the synchronization window.

#### What just happened?

We have created a PHP project and connected it with a remote web server. After that, we synchronized it with one another.

We are now able to work with the remote files within our local project. If you now modify a file and then save it, Aptana Studio automatically starts the synchronization and uploads the modified file.

You will also be able to start the synchronization manually, as shown in the following screenshot:



Take a quick look at the **Publish** menu within the **App Explorer** view too.

**[ 162 ]** -

## **Using the Connection Manager**

The **Connection Manager** window allows you to configure connections between a local container and a remote site or another local container.

The difference between the remote view and the **Connection Manager** window is that you're defining just the FTP connections in the remote view, whereas in the **Connection Manager** window you're managing the combination of an FTP connection and some local projects or directories.

So, you're able to create a single FTP connection to a web server and use this within many different connections and local projects or directories.

# Time for action – opening the Connection Manager and creating a new connection

- **1.** Navigate to the Project Explorer.
- **2.** Select a Project and expand it.
- **3.** You should see the **Connections** node as the last node in the project, as shown in the following screenshot:



[ **163** ] -

4. But what to do if you didn't see this Connection node? No problem, in this case the connection node is just invisible. In order to activate the connection node, click on the View menu and select the Customize View... entry. Within the Available Customizations window, you have to switch to the Content tab and activate the Site Connections check box as seen in the following screenshot:

Filters 🔋 Content	
Select the available extensions to she display content):	ow (unchecked extensions will not
🗹 🗇 Working Sets	
🗹 🥭 PyDev Navigator Content	
🗹 🤝 Local Filesystem	
Resources	
🗹 🔇 Site Connections	
Provides content from the "Site Conne	ctions" extension.
?	Cancel OK

**5.** If you see the **Connections** section within your project, right-click on it and select the **Connection Manager...** entry, as seen in the following screenshot:

Default	Source		
	O Project		
	O	Remote Project	
		Folder: /	Browse.
	<ul> <li>Filesystem</li> </ul>	/home/thomas	Browse.
+ X	Destination For the default To use the defa	connection, the destination is set to the selected FTP site in ault connection, right-click on an existing FTP site and select	Remote View 'Transfer Files

- **6.** Now in order to create a new connection, we're clicking on the green plus symbol (+) at the bottom of the left-hand side, below the list. The **Connection Manager** window creates a new entry within the **Connections** list and selects them automatically, so that we can enter the connection data immediately.
- **7.** You have to enter an appropriate name for the new connection in the **Name** text field located at the top of the view.
- **8.** In the next step you have to select a local source. This could be an already existing Aptana Studio project, or also a directory on your local drive. You will be able to select it with the **Browse...** button. Go on and select your source.
- **9.** Finally you have to select the destination for the connection. Here you can select an FTP connection to a remote server that you have already created. You can also create a new FTP connection by clicking on **New...**, or just a local project directory on your local drive.

#### What just happened?

In the first step, we just opened the **Connection Manager** window. In some cases the **Connection Manager** node is invisible, so we must take a look at how we can make it visible. Anyway, you must have seen the **Connection Manager** node on your screen.

After that, we created a new connection within the **Connection Manager** window. This means we have connected a local project with some other project, which may also be located on a remote system as seen in the following screenshot:

Connections Default Remote Project <-> 213.165.78.99	Name: Remote Project <-> 219.199.99.99				
	<ul> <li>Project</li> </ul>	Remote Project			
		Folder: /	Browse.		
	O Filesystem	/home/thomas	Browse.		
	Destination				
	Remote	219.199.99.99 *	New		
	O Project	Another Remote Project			
		Folder: /	Browse.		
• 🗙	○ Filesystem		Browse.		

· [ 165 ] -
## Modifying an existing connection within the Connection Manager

First of all, open the **Connection Manager** window if it is not already opened. Select the connection you want to modify within the connection list. By selecting the connection, **Connection Manager** fills in the connection data into the right form fields. Now you're able to change their values and apply the changes by clicking on the **Apply** button.

Now, we have just selected an existing connection within the **Connection Manager** window and modified the values of the connection. After we adjusted the values, we saved them by clicking on the **Apply** button.

## **Deleting an existing connection within the Connection Manager**

First of all, open the **Connection Manager** window if not already opened. Select the connection that you want to delete within the connection list. Now click on the red symbol located at the end of the connection list. After that, Aptana Studio asks you if you're sure you want to delete this connection. If you are, just click on **OK** to finish the deletion.

Now, we have just deleted an existing connection from the **Connection Manager** window. This connection will now no longer be available in Aptana Studio.

## **Exporting and importing FTP settings**

Aptana Studio allows you to export your created connections and import them again in the future. This is a very useful feature. You may create a backup from your connections and restore them if you're setting up a new installation of Aptana Studio. But it's also useful for companies or development teams that have a recurring amount of connections. They can create this current connections in only one Aptana Studio installation and export them into an export file. After that, they will be able to import these connections easily in all the other Aptana Studio installations.

[ 166 ] -

## Time for action – exporting FTP settings

- **1.** In order to export your current FTP settings, navigate to **File** | **Export...** within the main menu.
- **2.** Expand the **Aptana Studio** entry in the window, select the **Connection Settings** entry as shown in the following screenshot, and click on the **Next** button:

Select Export the FTP co	nnections to a file.			2
Select an export	destination:			
type filter text				•
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Install</li> <li>Run/Debug</li> <li>Studio</li> </ul>				
Connection	n Settings			
🕨 🗁 Team				
(?)	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

**3.** Select a file to which you want to export your connection settings. If you want to create a new file, just select the path and enter your own filename.

- [ 167 ] -

**4.** Optionally, you can select the **Overwrite existing file without warning** option if you have already exported your Connection Settings in the past, and if you want to overwrite the older settings, as seen in the following dialog box:

Export Conr Exports the c	nection Settings connection settings	
To File: /hon Options Overwrit	ne/thomas/2012-06-22_aptana-studio_ftp-export.xml e existing file without warning	Browse
?	< Back Next > Cancel	Finish

**5.** Finalize the export by clicking on the **Finish** button.

## What just happened?

We have just exported all of our current existing connection settings. Now all our created connections are saved in a file and are ready to re-import to another, or a new Aptana Studio installation.

Let's go forward and take a look at how we can re-import our exported data into Aptana Studio.

## Time for action – importing FTP settings

- **1.** In order to import your exported connection settings back into Aptana Studio, navigate to **File** | **Import...** within the main menu.
- **2.** Expand the Studio entry within the window, select the **Connection Settings** entry, and click on the **Next** button.

- [ 168 ] -

**3.** In the following view you are able to decide between an import from another workspace or a file, which you may have exported in the past. We will choose the **File** option and click on the **Browse...** button in order to select our export file as seen in the following screenshot:

Import Connection S	Settings h.			
Import from: O Work Path:	space <ul> <li>File</li> </ul>			Browse
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

**4.** Lastly, we finalize the import process where we have selected our file to import, by clicking on the **Finish** button.

## What just happened?

We have just imported back our exported connection settings into Aptana Studio. Now all the connections from our export file should be restored and ready to use in Aptana Studio.

That's easy, isn't it?

#### Have a go hero – connecting a remote project with a local project

Now your task is to select an existing remote project, which you usually use when working with a third-party FTP software. Create a new Aptana Studio project for it with the necessary project type. Afterwards, connect this project with the remote web server by configuring an FTP connection or by using the Web Deployment Wizard.

Further, make an export from your created connections so that you're able to restore them in the future when you might create a new Aptana Studio installation.

- [ 169 ] —

#### Remotely Working with FTP

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Which connections protocols are provided by Aptana Studio?

- 1. Just FTP.
- 2. FTP and SFTP.
- 3. FTP, SFTP, and FTPS.

Q2. How do you create an FTP connection so that the sync option is available automatically?

- 1. When you're creating an FTP connection related to a project.
- 2. When you're creating an FTP connection within the Remote view.
- 3. In both creation ways you have the sync option available automatically.

Q3. Where can you switch the visibility of the Site Connection node within your project in the **Project Explorer** view?

- 1. Just in the System Preferences tab under Window | Preferences.
- 2. In the Project Explorer view under Customize View....
- 3. This node is always visible and cannot be made invisible.

## Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be able to manage your FTP connections by using the **Connection Manager** window. This means you know how you can create, modify, and delete connections. Additionally, you should know in detail how you can connect a project with a remote web server and how you can configure the automatic synchronization. We have also seen how the FTP connection in Aptana Studio works fine with our small project; but if you're developing larger projects where a complete developer team is working, it's a better use case to work with a version control, such as SVN or Git.

In the next chapter, we will learn how we can work with a SVN repositiory and a Git repository.

- [ 170 ] —

## **G** Collaborative Work with SVN and Git

Collaborative work is an important topic at present. Many large projects are now being developed in a collaborative way. But this was not always easy for the developer. When many developers are working together on large projects, each developer must have a well-known area of work, and each developer must make sure that he doesn't interfere with the work of the other developers.

Without tools such as SVN or Git, large projects like jQuery or Linux Mint could not be possible. The developers of all these projects are distributed all over the world and they often work in different time zones and have different ways of working, but in the end all the parts are merged into one great project in SVN or Git.

*So, SVN and Git are a great enrichment for all developers and essential for the fast progress of large web projects.* 

Let's take a look at how easy it is to work with SVN and Git in Aptana Studio.

In this chapter we will cover the following topics:

- What views does the SVN perspective provide
- Checking out an SVN Repository
- Identifying files in different states within the Project Explorer
- Updating and committing an SVN project
- How to read the SVN history, compare versions, and restore an older version

- Cloning a Git repository in order to receive a project
- Working with a local Git repository
- How to stage, unstage, revert, and commit within Git Repositories
- Pushing and pulling remote Git Repositories

## **Working with SVN**

At first we will take a look at the **SVN** perspective. We have already examined how to install the SVN plugin in *Chapter 2, Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views*. If you haven't installed it yet, switch back to *Chapter 2* and install it.

The **SVN** perspective provides a group of views that help us to work with a Subversion server. You can open this perspective by using the Perspective menu in the top-right of the Aptana Studio window.

The important and most frequently used views related to SVN, which we will take a look at, are the **SVN Repositories** view, the **Team | History** view, and the **SVN | Console** view. These views are categorized as the views selection into the **SVN** and **Team** folder, as shown in the following screenshot:



The **SVN Repositories** view allows you to add new repositories and manage all available repositories. Additionally, you have the option to create new tags or branches of the Repository. These views belong to the **SVN** views, as shown in the following screenshot:

- [ 172 ] —



The **History** view allows you to get an overview about the project and revisions history. This view is used by SVN and Git projects; for this reason the view is stored in the **Team** views group. The **History** view can be opened by the menu under **Window** | **Show View** | **History**. Here you can see all the revisions with their comments and data creation. Furthermore, you can get a view into all revisions of a file and you also have, the ability to compare all revisions. The following screenshot shows the **History** view:

🔒 Hist	ory 🛿				S.	5 I	P	<b>₿</b> -▼	Br.	à :	款 [	2 🗣 📘	]  >	▶]	~ '	- 0
/trunk/js	s in svn://219.199.99.	99/svn_code	Snij	ppets												
Revis 🔻	Date	Author	C	omment												
	5/29/12 9:06 PM	tdeuling	j	s/cssswitch												
5	5/18/12 11:22 PM	tdeuling														
Action	Affected paths			Description	js/c	s s s w	ito	:h								h
A	/trunk/js/css-switch															
A	/trunk/js/css-switch/o	cssSwitch.js														

Within the SVN **Console** view, you will find the output from all the SVN actions that are executed by Aptana Studio. Therefore, if you have an SVN conflict or something else, you can take a look at this **Console** view's output and you might locate the problem a bit faster. The SVN **Console** view was automatically integrated in the Aptana Studio Console, while the SVN plugin was installed. So if you need the SVN **Console** view, just open the general **Console** view from **Window | Show view | Console**. If the **Console** view is open, just use the View menu to select the **Console** type, which in this case is the **SVN Console** entry.

The following screenshot shows the **Console** view and how you can select **SVN Console**:

📃 Console 🛿	X 🔓 🛃 🛃 🗊 🗂
SVN	<u>1</u> New Console View
Updated to revision 19 ===== File Statistics Added: 11 Updated: 2	a.     a.     b.     b.       b.     b.     b.     b.       c.     c.     c.     c.       c.     c.     c.     c.

However, before we can start work with SVN, we have to add the related SVN Repository.

- [ 173 ] —

## Time for action – adding an SVN Repository

- **1.** Open the **SVN** perspective by using the Perspective menu in the top-right corner of the Aptana Studio window.
- Now, you should see the SVN Repositories view on the left-hand side of the Aptana Studio window. If it does not open automatically, open it by selecting the view from the navigation Window | Show view | SVN Repositories.
- **3.** In order to add a new SVN Repository, click on the small SVN icon with the plus sign at the top of the **SVN Repositories** view.
- **4.** You will now have to enter the address of the Subversion server in the pop up that appears, for example, svn://219.199.99/svn codeSnippets.

Add a new SVN Repository Add a new SVN Repository to the SVN Repositories vie	w	SVN
Location Url: svn://219.199.99.99/svn_codeSnippets		▼
?	Cancel Fin	ish

- **5.** After you have clicked on the **Finish** button, Aptana Studio tries to reach the Subversion server in order to complete the process of adding a new Repository.
- **6.** If the Subversion server was reached and the SVN Repository is password protected, you will have to enter the access data for reading the SVN data.



- [ 174 ] -

**7.** If you don't have the required access data available currently, you can abort the process and Aptana Studio will ask you whether you want to keep the location. If you click on **NO**, the newly added SVN Repository will be deleted, but if you click on **YES**, the location will remain. This allows you to retrieve the required access data later, enter them, and begin to work with the SVN Repository.

9	Error validating location: "org.tigris.subversion.javahl.ClientException: Authorization failed svn: User canceled dialog "
	Keep location anyway?
	No Yes

**8.** Regardless of whether you keep the location or enter the required access data, the new SVN Repository will be listed in the SVN Repository view.

## What just happened?

We have added a new SVN Repository into Aptana Studio. The new Repository is now listed in our **SVN Repositories** view and we can check this out from there, or create new tags or branches.

## **Checking out an SVN Repository**

After we have seen how to add a new SVN Repository to Aptana Studio, we also want to know how we can check this Repository in order to work with the contained source code.

You can do this, like many other things are done in Aptana Studio, in different ways. We will take a look at how we can do this directly from the **SVN Repositories** view, because every time we add a new Repository to Aptana Studio, we will also want to check it and use it as a project.

- [ 175 ] -

## Time for action – checking out an SVN Repository

- **1.** Open the **SVN Repositories** view.
- **2.** Expand the SVN Repository that you wish to check out. We do this because we want to check out the trunk directory from the Repository, not the tags and branches directory.
- 3. Now, right-click on the trunk directory and select the Check Out... entry.
- **4.** Aptana Studio will now read the properties of the SVN Repository directly from the Subversion server. When all the required properties are received, the following window will appear on your screen:

Check Out As Select the method of check out and the	e revision to chec	k out.		SVN
Choose how to check out folder trunk  Check out as a project configured us  Check out as a project in the works	sing the New Proj bace	ect Wizard		
Project Name: trunk Check out HEAD revision Revision: Select				
Depth:       Fully recursive         Ignore externals         Ignow unversioned obstructions	A V			
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

- **5.** First of all, we select the **Check out as a project in the workspace** option and enter the name of the new SVN project.
- **6.** After this, we select the revision that we want to check out. This is usually the head revision. This means that you want to check out the last committed one—called the head revision. But you can check out any revision number you want from the past. If this is so, just deselect the **Check out HEAD revision** checkbox and enter the number of the revision that you want to check out.

- [ 176 ] -

- 7. In the last section, we select the Fully recursive option within the **Depth** drop-down list and uncheck the **Ignore externals** checkbox, but select the **Allow unversioned obstructions** checkbox.
- **8.** After you have selected these settings, click on the **Next** button.
- **9.** Finally, you can select the location where the project should be created. Normally, this is the current workspace, but sometimes the location is different from the workspace. Maybe you have a web server installed and want to place the source code directly into the web root, in order to run the web application directly on your local machine.

Select the project location.				SVN
☑ Use default workspace I	location			
Location: //media/7b6104cc	-82a1-47d8-aedd-b2046940	d836/mint/Worksp	aces/tdeuling_201	1-12 Browse
(2)	< Back	Novt 5	Cancel	Finich

**10.** Finally, whether you select a different location for the project or not, you have to click on the **Finish** button to finalize the "Check out" into a new project.

### What just happened?

We have checked out an SVN Repository from the **SVN Repositories** view. In addition to that, we have seen how we can also check out the Repository source code into another location other than the workspace. Finally, you should now have a ready SVN project where you can start working.

- [ 177 ] —

Collaborative Work with SVN and Git

## **File states**

If you're now changing some lines within a source code file, the **Project Explorer** view and the **App Explorer** view change the files' icon, so that you see a small white star on the black background. This means the file has changed since the last commit/update.

There are some more small icons, which give you information about the related files and directories. Let's take a closer look at the **Label Decorations** tab as shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text	Label Decorations	<b>⇔</b> ▼ ⇔⊽ ▼
<ul> <li>General</li> </ul>	SVN Decorator settings:	
Aptana Studio	General Text Icons	
▶ Help	See II shell Decorations! to enable SVAI decorations	
Install/Update	Compute deep outgoing state for folders (disabling this will improve decorator performance)	
▶ PyDev	Compute deep outgoing state for folders (disabiling this will improve decorator performance)	
Run/Debug	See (Colors and Color decorations (disabiling this will improve decoration performance)	
▼ Team	See <u>Colors and Polics</u> to configure the fonc and color decorations.	
File Content		
Git		
Ignored Resources		
Models		
▼ SVN		
Comment Template:		
Console		
Diff/Merge	Proview-	
Label Decorations	review.	
Menu Icons	Eyternal Folder	
Usage Reporting		
	C Scheduled for Delete Folder	
	B added java 74, 7/12/12 3:08 PM, cchab	
	$\square$ conflicted tyt 74, 7/12/12 3:00 PM, comb	
	a connectative on 74 7/12/12 3:08 PM cetab	
	a uncycpp / 4 //12/12 3:00 PM cchab	
	□ Ignoted.ext 74 7/12/12 3:08 PM cchab	
	■ readOnjvtvt 74, 7/12/12 3:08 PM, cobab	
	Inchanged txt 74, 7/12/12 3:08 PM, cchab	
	la unversioned txt 74 7/12/12 3:08 PM cchab	
	Restore Defaults	Apply
?	Cancel	ОК

Now, we will discuss the symbols in the order shown in the previous screenshot:

- The small rising arrow shows you that the file or directory is an external one.
- The small yellow cylinder shows you that the file or directory is already under version control.

- [ 178 ] —

- The red **X** shows you that this file or directory is marked for deletion. The next time you commit your changes, the file will be deleted.
- The small blue cylinder shows you that the file or directory is switched. These are files or directories that belong to a different working copy other than their local parent directory.
- The small blue plus symbol shows you that this already versioned file or directory needs to be added to the repository. These could be files or directories you may have renamed or moved to a different directory.
- The small cornered square shows you that these files have a conflict with the repository.
- The small white star on the black background shows you that these files or directories have been changed since the last commit.
- If the file's or directory's icon has no small symbol, it means the file is ignored by the SVN Repository.
- The small white hook on the black background shows you that this file or directory is locked.
- The small red stop sign shows you that this file or directory is read-only.
- The small yellow cylinder shows you that this file or directory is already under version control and unchanged since the last commit.
- The small question mark shows you that this new file or directory isn't currently under version control.

If you didn't find your icons in this list, or your icons look different, no problem. Just navigate to **Window | Preferences** and select the **Label Decorations** entry under **Team | SVN** within the tree. Here you will find all of the icons which are used.

## **Committing an SVN Repository**

If you have finished extending your web application with some new features, you can now commit these changes so that the changes are stored in the Repository, and other developers can also update their working copies and get the new features.

But how can you simply commit the changed files?

Unlike a Git Repository, SVN allows you to commit changes in a tree from the Repository. By using Git, you can only commit changes in the complete Repository at once. But for now, we want to commit our SVN Repository changes, therefore just follow the steps mentioned in the following *Time for action – updating and committing an SVN Repository* section.

- [ 179 ] —

## Time for action – updating and committing an SVN Repository

- The first step, before performing a commit, is to perform an update on your working copy. Therefore, we will start by doing this, Aptana Studio reads all new revisions from the Subversion server and merges them with your local working copy. In order to do this update, right-click on your project root and select **Team | Update to HEAD**.
- 2. When your working copy is up to date, navigate to the **App Explorer** view or the **Project Explorer** view and right-click on the files or directories that you want to commit, and then select the **Commit...** entry in the **Team** option.

Commit to: svn://219.199.99/svn_codeSnippets Enter a comment for the commit operation.	s/trunk/ts
Here comes the comment about what was changed revision	since the last
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>	<u>۸</u> ۳
Configure Comment Templates	
Changes	Keep locks 📰 🗄 🗑 🍋
🔻 🗹 🗁 svn_codeSnippets/ts	
🗹 📄 canonicalTag.ts	
?	Cancel OK

**3.** If you select a few directories or the whole project, the **Commit** window lists only those files within the selection that have changed since the last commit. So, you are able to select just the files and directories that you want to commit. Compose the selected files and directories as you need, and enter a comment in the top of the window.

# **,**

#### Why do you have to enter a comment while committing a change?

Because, by committing the SVN Repository, it automatically saves the date, time, and your username; with this data the revision history stores information about *who has changed which file at what time*. In addition to that comes the commenting part. The comment should describe what kind of changes were made and what is their purpose.

**[ 180 ]** –

- **4.** To finalize the commit, you just have to click on the **OK** button and the commit process will start.
- **5.** As described previously, you can see the output from all your SVN processes within the SVN **Console** view. In the following screenshot you can see the result of our commit process:



## What just happened?

We have updated our working copy in order to commit our changes. Now the other developers can update their working copies too and can then work with your extensions.



Refer to *Chapter 11*, *Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration* to learn how to optimize this process.

It should be noted again that it's recommended to perform an update before every commit. You can perform an update in a single file tree node. You don't have to update your whole project every time, a single node can also be committed.

## **Updating an SVN Repository**

Additionally, similar to the SVN check out, you have the option to update your working copy not only to the Head revision, but also to a special revision number. In order to do this, right-click on the project root within the **Project Explorer** view and select the **Update to Head...** option or the **Update to Version...** option under the **Team** tab. After selecting one of these entries, Aptana Studio determines all the new files and files to be updated, downloads them from the Repository, and merges them with your local working copy.

Now you should have all the source code from your current project. But, how can you identify which parts of a file are new or have been changed?

No problem! Aptana Studio allows you not only to compare two different local files, you can also compare files from different revisions in your Repository. Refer to the following *Time for action* section to understand how this works:

- [ 181 ] -

## Time for action – using the SVN history and comparing files

- First we will view the SVN history of a single file. You can do this on a whole directory or project also; for now we will do it on a single file, but the procedure is the same. Navigate to your SVN project in the App Explorer or Project Explorer view.
- **2.** Select the file or directory that you want to inspect, right-click on it and select the **Show History** entry in the **Team** tab.



**3.** In the SVN **History** view (as shown in the previous screenshot), at the top you have a list of all the revisions, and the location where the selected file was changed and committed. In our case, the file was initially committed first in revision **8**, and updated in revision **25** and **26**. Additionally, you can see the date of the revision and the name of the user who had committed it. The last column is the **Comment** column, where you find more information about what was changed in the commit.

The list on the bottom area of the SVN **History** view depends on the selected revision in the top area and shows you which files are affected in the current selected scope of the **History** view.

**4.** If you double-click on a single file in the bottom list, Aptana Studio loads the file in the selected revision from the Subversion server, and opens it in the related editor. In the head of the editor, you can see the number of opened revisions suffixed to the filename as shown in the following screenshot:



The file opens in read-only mode only because it is an already committed file.

[ 182 ] -

**5.** Now you know how to inspect an older version of a file from your SVN project, but it is also interesting to know what parts in the file have changed between the different versions.

For this purpose, you can use the **Compare...** function. Select the file you want to compare in the bottom area, right-click on it, and select the **Compare...** entry.



6. The window, as shown in the following screenshot, allows you to select the two files that you want to compare. We already selected the first one by right-clicking on it. This file is automatically entered in the Compare from field. The Compare to field is automatically entered by Aptana Studio. Here, Aptana Studio just counts down one number. But, in our case (as shown in the previous screenshot) there is a revision 25. In this case, since there was no revision 25, Aptana Studio selected the revision 8 for comparing, because it was the last checked one since revision 25.

Compare from:			
URL: svn://213.165.78.99/svn_codeSnippets/trunk/ts	/canonicalTag.ts		Select
Compare with HEAD Revision			
Revision: 26 Select			
Compare to:			
URL: svn://213.165.78.99/svn_codeSnippets/trunk/ts	/canonicalTag.ts		Select
Compare with HEAD Revision			
Revision: 25 Select			
Compare type:			
<ul> <li>Graphical</li> </ul>			
O Unified diff to output file:			Select
?	Swap From and To	Cancel	ОК

**7.** After choosing the two file revisions that you want to compare, just click on **OK** in order to load the **Compare** view.

[ 183 ] -



#### Switch between the Compare from and to fields

If the Compare revisions fields have been entered in reverse order, simply click on the **Swap From and To** button, and Aptana Studio will swap both the fields.

Aptana Studio opens the Compare view of both these file revisions and you can inspect the differences. In our case (in the following screenshot), we compare revision 27 and 26, as you can see from the revision number suffixed to the filenames at the top, revision 27 on the left and revision 26 on the right.

From the left to the right you can see all the differences. Here it is obvious that only three lines of comments were inserted. You can see a horizontal rule on line 19, which shows a difference. It also ends with a horizontal rule on line 21, where the row with a difference ends. In the space in the middle there is a gray column between both the text areas. In this column visual lines are shown which show the exact line where the new lines were added. In the left row, rows 19 to 21 are connected by a visual line with the right horizontal rule between row 18 and 19. This shows that the new lines were added in line 19.

A nice feature is, when you scroll the editor towards the left, the right editor will scroll automatically synchronous to the left editor.



[ 184 ] -

**9.** But, you don't have to always take the long way via the SVN **History** view, when you want to compare some files. You can also navigate to the **App Explorer** view or the **Project Explorer** view, select the file you want to compare, and right-click on it. In the context menu (as shown in the following screenshot), select the **Compare with** entry and you will get a submenu with the most frequent comparing options.

	New New From Template	۰ ۱	
	Open Open With Publish Build	4	
	Show In Copy Paste Delete Move Rename	F	
	≧ Import ☑ Export		
	Refresh	F5	
	Run As Debug As Team	4	
	Compare With	•	Base Revision
	Replace With	•	Latest from Repository
g.ts 27	Properties	Alt+Enter	Branch/Tag Each Other Local History

- [ 185 ] *-*

Collaborative Work with SVN and Git

If you want to compare two files that are both not in a subversion or maybe even in different projects, just select both of them by holding the *Ctrl* key within the **Project Explorer** view, right-click on one of the files, and select the **Each other** entry in the **Compare With** option. The **Compare** view of a compare will look similar to the following screenshot:



## What just happened?

We have seen how easy it is to inspect what parts of a file have changed in the previous revisions by using the SVN **History** view. Starting with listing all available revisions of a file, we also discussed how to compare each of these revisions with each other. Comparing different files that maybe from other projects was also discussed in this section.

## Have a go hero – checking out an SVN Repository and working with it

Now, your task is to add an SVN Repository to the Aptana Studio Repository view and then check it out directly into a project. After you have created your SVN project, go forward and work within it. Change some files and commit the changes. When you have committed some files, take a look into the SVN **History** view and see how the changes are displayed. Finally, choose one file from the SVN **History** view and compare it with the one from the Head Revision.

[ 186 ] -

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired SVN knowledge

Q1. What is recommended to be done before every commit?

- 1. Checking out a fresh working copy
- 2. Performing an update
- 3. Performing a clean-up

Q2. How can you identify the subversion state of your files within your project?

- 1. Right-click on the file, select the **Properties** entry, and then select the **Subversion** section in the opening window.
- 2. The files didn't have different states.
- 3. You can identify the state of the file by the small symbol on the icon of the file.

Q3. What should be done when you are working on your project and you notice that the performed changes are not what you want, and you want to restore the original state again?

- 1. Delete the complete working copy and check them out again.
- 2. Try to undo all the changes by using the *Ctrl* + *Z* shortcut.
- 3. Select the related files and directories and revert the changes by using the context menu in the **Project Explorer** view.

Q4. What should be done to compare two files from two different projects?

- 1. You have to select both the files within the **Project Explorer** view, right-click on one of the files, and select the **Each other** entry under the **Compare With** option.
- 2. Select the first file within the **Project Explorer** view, open it, and drop the second file within the same editor.
- 3. You have to select both the files within the **Project Explorer** view and drag-and-drop these files into the editors area.

- **[ 187 ]** -

Collaborative Work with SVN and Git

## Working with Git

Just like SVN, Git is a version control and source code management system, and was initially developed by Linus Torvalds. The difference between SVN and Git is that Git is a distributed version control and SVN is a centralized version control.

Aptana Studio is shipped with a built-in support for Git source control. However, if you are using a Linux-based operating system, you have to install the Git package manually. You can use the following command to do this:

apt-get install git

If you are using a Windows-based operating system, you don't need to install any additional components. Aptana Studio is pre-packaged with portable Git and so you can start using Git with Aptana Studio immediately.

Cloning a Git Repository and creating a new project with this clone can be done in different ways. At this point, we will take a look at the fastest way to do this.



#### What is happening?

Like the SVN Processes, the Git Processes are also executed on the console. Therefore, there will be some output found after each action, with one small difference; that Git uses the Aptana Studio system console.

## Time for action – cloning a remote Git Repository

- **1.** Navigate to the **App Explorer** view or the **Project Explorer** view. Right-click on the background of the view and select the **Import...** entry from the context menu.
- 2. On the window that has opened (as shown in the following screenshot), expand the Git folder. Select the **Git Repository as New Project** entry and click on **Next**.

[ 188 ] -

#### Chapter 9

Select Clone an exist	ing Git repository into a	new project.		Ľ
Select an impo	ort source:			
type filter tex	t			Ð
▶ 🧀 General ▼ <mark> G</mark> it				
📆 Git Rep	ository as New Project			
🕨 🗁 Install				
🕨 🗁 Run/Debu	ıg			
🕨 🗁 Studio				
SVN				
🕨 🗁 Team				
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

**3.** Now we have to determine the **URI** of the Git Repository that we wish to clone. For this example, we will choose the **Less Css** project with the following URI:

https://github.com/cloudhead/less.js.git

**4.** Next, select the **Destination** directory for the project in which the cloned files should be stored.

Source Rep	ository
Enter the UR command.	I of the source repo as it would normally follow the 'git clone'
URI:	https://github.com/cloudhead/less.js.git
Destination:	/Workspaces/tdeuling_2011-12/less.js Browse
(V)	< Back Next > Cancel Finish

5. Finally, you can complete the process by clicking on the Finish button.

Collaborative Work with SVN and Git

## What just happened?

We have cloned a Git Repository and created a new Aptana Studio project in the same process, in which the source code is copied. We can now extend this project. The following screenshot shows you the **Project Explorer** view, where you can find your Git project:



Sometimes, there are some files that should not be added to the Repository. In this instance, you can add these files to an ignore list similar to the SVN. Just select the related file, right-click on it, and select the **Add to .gitignore** entry under the **Team** entry. If it is the first file that was added to the ignore list, the Git Repository gets an additional .gitignore file in the same directory as the ignored file of the project.

## **Creating a Git Repository**

Creating a Git Repository is quick and easy to do. Refer to the following *Time for action* section to find out how to do this.

## Time for action – creating a new local Git Repository for a new or existing project

- **1.** First, create a project if you want to create a local Git Repository for a new project.
- 2. Now, navigate to your project within the **Project Explorer** view, right-click on it, and then select the **Share Project...** entry in the **Team** tab.

- [ 190 ] -

**3.** In the window that opens, as shown in the following screenshot, you have to select the type of repository that you want to use. Select **Aptana Git** and click on **Next**.

Share Proje Select the rep	<b>ct</b> pository plug-in that will !	be used to share t	the selected proje	ct.
Select a repor 약 Aptana Gi 알 SVN	sitory type: t			
?	< Back	Next >	Cancel	Finish

**4.** Configure the new Git repository. Aptana Studio creates the required infrastructure and saves them within the .git directory.

Select your project entry within the list, click on **Create...** and that's it. Aptana Studio creates the local repository and deactivates the **Create...** button, as the project is now a Git repository project.

Configure Git r Select git reposit	epository ory location				
Project	Path (modia/7b6104cc	9751 47d9 56dd 6704			Repository
C	mediandotoree	ozar a do acad aze	1034646369111114	ion Kapatata juoten ji	
Create /med	ia/7b6104cc-82a1-47	'd8-aedd-b2046940d8	36/mint/Workspac	.es/book/A Git Pro	ject /.git
		- Parl			

**5.** Finally, you can close the window by clicking on the **Finish** button.

## What just happened?

We have created a new project (just in case the project was previously not available) and integrated these projects into a new Git Repository. Now, let's do a bit of work on managing our source code versions within our new Git repository.

- [ 191 ] —

## Time for action – working with a new local Git Repository

1. Navigate to the App Explorer view and create a new file, for example, create one with the name hello.php and write some PHP code in it. Now our Git project and the new file will look like the following screenshot:

🔁 App Explorer 🕱 🏠 Project Explorer 🗧 🗖	📾 hello.php 🕱
🗏 🔁 v 🥸 v 🌣	1 php</td
A Git Project▼ [ master*▼ ]	<pre>3 echo "Hello world ;)";</pre>
Q Jype text to search in Project	4 5 ?>
🛃 * hello.php	

- **2.** The small question mark on the file icon shows you that this new file isn't currently under version control. In order to mark this file for the next commit, right-click on the new file and select the **Stage** entry. After this, the small question mark should change to a green plus sign.
- **3.** Now you have created a new file, written some code into it, and marked this file for the next commit.
- **4.** In order to commit the new file into the local Repository, right-click on the file and select the **Commit...** entry.

hello.php		
php</th <td></td> <td></td>		
echo "Hello world ;)";		
?>		
Unstaged Changes	Commit Message	Staged Changes
Resource	Here comes a comment	Resource
gitignore		hello.php
.project >		<
	U	
?		Close Commit

- **[ 192 ]** —

- **5.** The Commit window, similar to the previous screenshot, comes with four areas. At the top you will find the content from the currently selected file. At the bottom-left, you will find all the unstaged files; this includes all the files that you didn't want to commit. In the bottom-right, you will find all the staged files, also the files that you want to commit. Finally, at the bottom in the middle, you will find an area for a comment for the commit. Fill in a short comment about what you have done in the changed files and click on **Commit**.
- **6.** After Git has finished performing the commit, the area on the bottom-right with the staged files will be cleared. Now you can close the window by clicking on the **Close** button.

Unstaged Changes	Commit Message	Staged Changes
Resource gitignore project	>>	< Resource
?		Close Commit

7. Now that we have checked our first file into the Git repository, we can go forward and add some new lines within our file. After that, we can save these changes and take a closer look at the App Explorer view (as shown in the following screenshot). We will see that there is an \* symbol included between the file icon and the filename. This shows that this file is "dirty" (this means that this file has changed since the last commit).

🖹 App Explorer 🕴 🏠 Project Explorer 🗧 🗖	🔤 hello.php 🕴
E 📴 v 😋 v 🌣	1 php</td
A Git Project v [ master* v ]	<pre>2 3 echo "Hello world ;)";</pre>
Q Jype text to search in Project	4 5 // Add something
iaiai ★ hello.php	6 echo "";

- **[ 193 ]** —

**8.** After you have extended your web application and you are satisfied with the result, you may want to commit these changes. You can perform this in a similar way. First you have to stage the files that you want to commit and then click on the **Commit...** button.

At the top of the commit window (as shown in the following screenshot), where the currently selected committed file is displayed, you can now see what has changed since the last commit.

Green rows are rows that have been added, and red rows are rows that have been removed.

The left column where the line numbers are located has been duplicated. The left-hand side line contains the line numbers from the previous committed file, the right-hand side one contains the new line numbers from the current version of the file.

halls also		
hello.php		
2 2		
3 3 echo "Hello world ;)";		
4 4		
5 +// Add something		
7 +		
5 8 7>		
Unstaged Changes	Commit Message	Staged Changes
	A new function	
Resource	>>	<< Resource
🕒 .gitignore		hello.php
□ project	>	
- projecc		
		Close Commit

- **9.** In order to complete the commit process, click on the **Commit** button and then click on the **Close** button.
- **10.** If you have made some changes that you wish to undo, no problem. Right-click on the related file and select the **Revert...** entry. Now, Aptana Studio will restore the file to the last committed one.

If the **Revert...** entry is grayed out, you may have already staged the file you want to revert. Just select the **Unstage...** entry first and then revert your changes.

- **[ 194 ]** —

## What just happened?

We have worked with our local Git Repository project. In short, we have created new files, filled them with code, and committed the first version into the Git Repository. After that, we have extended our files and committed these changes too. Additionally, we have seen what should be done if you want to undo the changes that you've made.

## Pulling and pushing Git remote projects

If you've finished working with the extension of your local clone for a project, or if you want to merge your local clone with a remote one in order to get new extensions, you will come to the point where you need to use the **Push** and **Pull** functionality.

Firstly, we need to know what Push and Pull functions mean?

A **Push** function sends all the changes from a local Git Repository to a remote one and merges them on the remote side, whereas a **Pull** function pulls all the changes from a remote Git Repository and merges them with the local one.

## Time for action – pulling and pushing Git remote projects

- **1.** Navigate to the project that you want to push, within the **Project Explorer** view.
- **2.** Ensure that all the files that you want to push are already committed to the local Git Repository, otherwise you might get the message **Everything up-to-date**.
- **3.** Right-click on the project root and select the **Push...** entry in the **Team** tab.
- **4.** If an authorization for the remote Git Repository is required, you will see the following window where you can enter your username and password:

r-	нтт	Р	000
	Please provide HT	TP authentication password	
Username:			
[	ОК	Cancel	

[ 195 ] -

**5.** After the Push process is complete, logging from the Git Repository within the **Console** view can be seen, as shown in the following screenshot:



- **6.** The Pull process is also easy and can be done quickly. Navigate to the project that you want to merge by pulling a remote Git Repository, within the Project Explorer view. Right-click on it and then select **Team | Pull...**
- **7.** In the background, Aptana Studio loads the remote Repository and merges it with your local Repository.

After this process has completed and providing that no conflicts happen, the console shows you a list of all the files that are new or have changed, as shown in the following screenshot:



## What just happened?

We have seen how easy it is to push and pull remote Git Repositories. After pulling a remote Repository, all the new and changed files from the remote side were merged with your local Repository. While pushing your local Repository, you merged your local extensions with the remote Repository so that other developers can pull these new features.

## Have a go hero – checking out a Git Repository

Now your task is to create your own remote Git Repository (maybe by a service like GitHub or something similar), and clone it within Aptana Studio into a local project. If the project is ready, begin to work within it and create source code files, stage them, and commit the progress in your work.

[ 196 ] -

#### Pop quiz– testing your newly acquired Git knowledge

Q1. What's the difference between a Git version control and an SVN version control?

- 1. There are no differences. Both contain the same logic just in different implementations.
- 2. Git is a distributed version control and SVN is a centralized version control.
- 3. Git is a centralized version control and SVN is a distributed version control.

Q2. What can you do with the files that are not inserted into the Git Repository?

- 1. Simply delete them from your project.
- 2. Rename the file so that the filename begins with a point.
- 3. Add these files to the .gitignore file.

## Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be familiar with SVN and Git Repositories. By working with SVN Repositories you should know, in detail, how to add a new Repository and, how to check out the Repository into a project. After adding and checking out, you should know how to work with the SVN project. This means that you have to know how to commit your local changes, update your local working copy, and know how to use the SVN history for your work.

While working with Git, you have not only seen how to clone a remote Git Repository and work with it within a local project, but also how to create your own local Git Repository. Within your local Git Repository, we had a look at the commit process and how to stage, unstage, and revert files. Finally, we had a look at how to push and pull a Git Repository.

In the next chapter, we will learn how to work in an optimal way with PHP within Aptana Studio.

- [ 197 ] –

# **10** PHP Projects

**PHP** is a scripting language for developing websites and web applications. PHP (which stands for **Personal Home Page**) is used to compile the source code on the server side the moment the script is called from the client and send the result to the browser.

PHP is used for small to large websites and web applications. Large frameworks, content management systems, and Webshops (ZendFramework, Symphony, XT-Commerce, WordPress, and many more) are all developed using PHP. Although PHP is also very useful for JavaScript AJAX web applications that need to send, receive, and persist data through a web server.

In this chapter, you will take a closer look at PHP and how you can develop PHP easily with Aptana Studio 3.

In this chapter you will cover:

- Creating and configuring PHP projects
- Configuring existing projects as PHP projects
- Working with external PHP libraries and including them
- Using PHPDoc to document projects
- Using and configuring the PHP code formatter

PHP Projects

## **Creating and configuring PHP projects**

Editing single PHP files is very easy. If you have to edit one or more PHP files, you can just drag-and-drop the files into Aptana Studio 3 Editor. Aptana Studio opens the file automatically in the PHP Editor; this provides syntax highlight, code completion, and much more, allowing you to begin editing them straight away. However, you will only know the full power of Aptana Studio PHP Editor when you edit your PHP files as a PHP-natured, Aptana Studio 3 project.

## Time for action – creating a PHP project

A PHP project can be quickly created by following the next few steps:

- Select the menu entry from File | New (or just press the shortcut key Alt + Shift + N) and then select PHP Project.
- **2.** In the opening window, which can be seen in the following screenshot, enter the Project name and select the location where the project source code should be stored:

New PHP Pr Create a new	oject PHP project
Project name:	PHP-Project
🗹 Use defau	It location
Location: /m	edia/7b6104cc-82a1-47d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/Worksp Browse
Compatibility	
PHP Version:	PHP 5.3.x 🛔
?	< Back Next > Cancel Finish

- **3.** After that, you have to choose the compatibility of your PHP project. This means you'll choose the PHP version that will finally be used for your web application. When Aptana Studio knows the related PHP version of your project, it is able to adjust the syntax highlighting, code assist, and error detection (as a result of parsing the PHP files). For example, if you select PHP 4 as the version and have PHP 5 code, you will see error markers in your code for the PHP 5 content. The Content Assist feature will not work for namespaces and such, and also, you will not get the suggested Content Assist feature for classes, functions, and constants as they are only defined in the PHP 5 API. So identify the requirements for your web applications and select the PHP version you need.
- **4.** Finally, you have to click the **Finish** button.

[ 200 ] -

- **5.** Alternatively, if you want to work with an existing source code base, you can navigate to the **Project Explorer** view and search for the source code directory within the **Local Filesystem** node.
- **6.** If you have located the source code directory, right-click on this directory and select the entry **Promote to Project...**, as shown in the following screenshot:

हिः App Explore	er 🖒 Project Explorer 🛚	E 🕏 🖽	▼
🕞 🔂 🕞 🖼	n		
🖼 🗁 sp	lool		
🕞 🗁 🖙	np		
🖬 🗁 WV	ww		
🕞 🥲 🕞	New From Template	4	
🕞 (B	New	•	
🕞 🔁 🖬	Go <u>I</u> nto		
🖬 🧀 a	Show In	►	
🕞 🕞 🖁			
🖼 🖂 🛙	Prile Transfer	Þ	
🕞 🕞 🖁	🗁 Promote to Project		
 ₽ (⊃, (	📄 Copy 🔊	Ctrl+C	
	💼 Paste	Ctrl+V	
<b>₽</b>	💢 Delete	Delete	
	Rename	F2	
u∎ (≥ 6	A Refresh	E5	
Be (⇒ f	- ···	15	
🕒 🗗 🔁	P <u>r</u> operties	Alt+Enter	Ŭ

7. You have to select the project type with this alternative method, therefore select the **Project Type** entry as **PHP-Primary**. As the secondary **Project Type** you can choose **Web**, as an example, but make sure that the PHP entry is marked as primary, as shown in the following screenshot:

Promote to Project Promote the folder to be a project			
Select folder:	/media/e1fa94e7-0021-46d3-b4c8-9beca5695309/var/www/0_1982	Browse	
Project name:	PHP-Project		
Project Type:			
✓ ■ PHP - P	rimary	Make Primary	
🗆 🛛 Rails			
🗆 🛛 Ruby			
🗹 🏾 Web			
?	Cancel	Finish	

- [ 201 ] —


#### Project nature

When you'll take a look at the projects within Project Explorer, you may see on some project icons in the top-right corner, a small symbol that will show you the primary nature (or named type) of these projects. A blue **P** shows you that this is a PHP-natured project.

**8.** Using both these methods, you should finally receive a PHP project which you'll use as a base for the rest of this chapter.

### What just happened?

You have just created a PHP-natured project. This project provides you with the specific functions for developing PHP web applications. This means that you also have the ability to select the used version of PHP and therefore adjust some functionalities, such as the syntax highlighting, code assist, and error detection (as a result of parsing the PHP files).

You have also seen that you're able to combine the nature of your PHP project with a web project, this will allow you to specialize the Aptana Studio project to meet the requirements of your project.

# **Configuring a PHP project**

But what do you have to do when you have an existing project that you want to configure for PHP development? No problem, you can configure each project as you need. The next *Time for action* section will show you how you can adjust your PHP project.

# Time for action – configuring a PHP project

For this section, you'll start with a project that doesn't already have a nature assigned to it. Now we will configure this project as a PHP project by using the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate to the **Project Explorer** view, right-click on the project that you want to configure and select the **Properties** entry.
- 2. Within the Properties window which will appear, you can configure some PHP-relevant properties that you wish to look at. To the left of the window, you will find a list of property pages. You will find the content of each property page in the larger right-hand side of the window area, as shown in the following screenshot:

- [ 202 ] -

#### Chapter 10

type filter text	Resource	<b>⇔</b> ▼ ⇔▼ <del>▼</del>
Resource	Path:	/svn_typo3Extensions
Builders	Type:	Project
Content Assist	Location:	/media/7b6104cc-82a1-47d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/Workspaces/tdeuling_2011-12/
File Transfer		svn_typo3Extensions
Formatter	Last modified	I: August 16, 2012 4:42:21 PM
PHP Buildpath	Text file enc	oding
PHP Development	<ul> <li>Inherited</li> </ul>	l from container (UTF-8)
Preview Settings	Other:	JTF-8 v
Project Build Path	Store the	encoding of derived resources separately
Project Natures		
Project References	New text file	e line delimiter
Refactoring History	<ul> <li>Inherited</li> </ul>	l from container
Run/Debug Settings	Other:	
Subversion		
		Restore Defaults Apply
$\odot$		Cancel OK

**3.** You can start scrolling down from the top page-by-page, starting from the **Builders** page. You will find the Builders for your project on this page. If you'll add the web project nature here, the **Studio Unified Builder** option will appear in the list. For a selected PHP project nature, the PHP builder is added to this list, so you don't have to select these entries by hand. This happens automatically if you select or deselect a project nature. The **Builders** page is shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text 🛛 🛛	Builders	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
▶ Resource	Configure the builders for the project:	
Builders	🗹 🗟 Studio Unified Builder	New
Content Assist	🗹 🔜 PHP Builder	Import
File Transfer		
Formatter		Edit
PHP Buildpath		Remove
PHP Development		
Preview Settings		Lin
Project Build Path		
Project Natures		Down
Project References		
Refactoring History		
Run/Debug Settings		
Subversion		
?		Cancel OK

- [ 203 ] -

PHP Projects

**4.** The next relevant section is the **Formatter** page. Here you will take a look at how you can select a custom formatter. Also, later in this chapter, we will look at how you can create your own formatter. In the first step to selecting your own formatter, you have to set the **Enable project specific settings** checkbox. After this happens, the fields shown in the **Formatter** page in the following screenshot lose their read-only state, and you will then be able to select a formatter profile:

type filter text	Formatter		♥ ⇒ ▼
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Content Assist</li> <li>File Transfer</li> </ul>	Enable project specific     Active profile:     Default Profile [built-in]	: settings	Configure Workspace Settings
Formatter PHP Buildpath	Preview:		00
PHP Development Preview Settings Project Build Path Project Natures	CSS HTML JavaScript ISON	/** * PHP formatter */ class MyClass {	
Project References Refactoring History Run/Debug Settings	PHP Ruby/ERB XML	<pre>public function foo() {     for (\$a = 0; \$a &lt; 10; \$a++         switch (\$a) {             case 1 :</pre>	) {
Subversion		break; case 5 : if (\$b > 10) { echo 'hell } else if (\$b echo 'good } else {	0'; > 20) { bye!';
(?)			Cancel OK

**5.** The **PHP Buildpath** page allows you to include libraries from another project in your workspace or even from an external directory. Examples of how you can use this feature will be seen later in this chapter. The **PHP Buildpath** page is covered in the following screenshot:

Resource	Workspace External Directories Libraries	
Builders Content Assist File Transfer Formatter PHP Buildpath PHP Development Preview Settings Project Build Path Project Natures Project References	Svn_typo3Extensions (default)	Add Remove
Refactoring History Run/Debug Settings		

- [ 204 ] —

6. The PHP Development section allows you to change the compatibility of your project. Just choose the required PHP version. This means that, as you learned in the previous *Time for action* section, you need to choose the PHP version that will finally be used for your web application. When Aptana Studio knows the related PHP version of your project, it is able to adjust the syntax highlighting, code assist, and error detection (as a result of parsing the PHP files). The PHP Development section can be seen in the following screenshot:

type filter text	PHP Development	<>▼ ⇒▼ →
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Content Assist</li> <li>File Transfer</li> <li>Formatter</li> <li>PHP Buildpath</li> <li>PHP Development</li> <li>Preview Settings</li> <li>Project Build Path</li> <li>Project References</li> <li>Refactoring History</li> <li>Run/Debug Settings</li> <li>Subversion</li> </ul>	Compatibility PHP Version: PHP 5.3.x *	Restore Defaults Apply
?		Cancel OK

7. The next and last relevant section is the Project Natures section. This section allows you to change the nature of a project. Just check the checkbox of the natures that your project should support. By selecting a nature and pressing the Make Primary button, you can switch the primary nature of your project. As you wish to develop a web application, you'll need to choose PHP as the primary and Web as the additional nature. The Project Natures section can be seen in the following screenshot:

type filter text 🛛 🛛 🛛	Project Natures	<b>⇔</b> ▼ ⇔⊽ ▼
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Content Assist</li> <li>File Transfer</li> </ul>	Projects may have natures assigned to enable additional functionalities. Use this page to specify which natures should be assigned to the project. Project natures for 'svn_typo3Extensions':	
File Indisiel	🗹 🛛 PHP - Primary	Make Primary
PUINdulei PHD Buildpath	🗆 🛛 Rails	
	🗆 🛚 Ruby	
Preview Settings	🗹 🎯 Web	
Project Build Path		
Project Natures		
Project References		
Refactoring History		
Run/Debug Settings		
Subversion		
?	Cancel	ОК

[ 205 ] -

PHP Projects

### What just happened?

You have chosen an existing project that didn't have a project nature assigned, with the aim of configuring it for PHP Development. In this *Time for action* section, you have seen where the Project Builders are selected, where you can select a project-specific code formatter, and how you can include additional libraries or even an external directory, from your workspace. In addition to this, you also learned how to change the project nature or the required PHP version.

# **Using PHPDoc within PHP Projects**

PHPDoc is the short name for the phpDocumentor which is a tool for the automatic generation of project documentations. You can get information on the phpDocumentor and much more on it's website, http://www.phpdoc.org/.

PHPDoc provides you with a convention of structure and fixed attributes, with which you can create source code comments for files, classes, functions, and attributes. These specified attributes from the comments help define the information (such as types and descriptions) in the source code files, in a standardized way and are optimized for a further processing.

But why is the usage of PHPDoc so important?

Firstly, every developer should know that to document the source code itself is very important. If you have to extend a code from another developer, it's sometimes not so easy to understand why the developer has coded certain parts in his code. But it may also happen that you have to extend your own code, which you had coded in the past, and you don't remember why you have done some things the way you did. At least at this moment you know it, and it is thus considered good practice to document the code.

But that's not all. If you always use a well-formed and valid PHPDoc style, you can get much more out of your code. For example, you're able to automatically create a complete HTML documentation page with the phpDocumentor. However, the important point for us at this moment is that Aptana Studio reads out our PHPDoc comments and feeds the information into Content Assist.

With this ability, you can to create an auto completion for all your classes, constants, and functions while you are writing it.

# **Using the predefined PHPDoc Comments**

Aptana Studio 3 comes with a few predefined PHPDoc Comments, which can be included from the PHP Bundle snippets. These can be used in the same way as we mentioned earlier in this chapter, with the help of the Content Assist feature. The short *Time for action* section that follows will cover this in more detail.

[ 206 ] —

### **Time for action – using PHPDoc Comments from the PHP Bundle**

- **1.** Open a PHP file from a PHP-natured project.
- **2.** Place the cursor on an empty line from where you want to code a function or method.
- **3.** Type the chars doc and trigger the Content Assist feature by pressing *Ctrl* + Space bar. You should get results similar to the ones shown in the following screenshot:

i *test.php 🛛			- 8
1 php</th <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>			
3 doc			-
📖 Class	doc_c » 2	/** * \${3:undocumented class} * * @package	
🔲 Class Variable 🔊 🕅	doc_v » 8	<pre>class \${1:ClassName} {\$0 } // END</pre>	
📃 Constant Definition	doc_d » 3		
🔲 Function	doc_f » 4		
🔲 Function Signature	doc_s » 7		
🔲 Header	doc_h » 5		
🔲 Interface	doc_i » 6		
📃 Post-doc	doc » 1		
-		-	

- **4.** The Content Assist feature then suggests all snippets with the trigger that begins with doc, and you're able to select the required snippet from the list.
- 5. You can select the Function entry and insert it by pressing Enter.



- [ 207 ] -

#### PHP Projects

**6.** As you can see in the previous screenshot, the Content Assist feature inserts a complete function body introduced by the PHPDoc Function Comment. After the snippet is inserted, the function name is displayed within a border (as you can see in the preceding screenshot). This shows you that this name can be edited directly, simply begin to enter the name of your new function. If you're ready, you can use the *Tab* key to jump to the next position where the snippet allows you to adjust it. So if this is the case, you can jump to each parameter, namely the function description in the comment, the return value, the author name, and finally into the function body step-by- step, where you can immediately begin to code the function itself. Your final code should now look similar to the following screenshot:

🔤 *fu	nction.php 🛿			-	
1 2 3 4⊖ 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12⊖ 13 14	<pre><?php /**  * Here comes the description that is  * also shown within the tooltip when  * you're hovering a function-call  *  * @return void  * @author Thomas Deuling  */ function caProvidedFunction() { }</pre></pre>				
	contraction [local] (void)		caProvidedEunction()		
	Get Category Parents case case catch	catparents 3 case » 2	Here comes the description that is also shown within the tooltip when you're hovering a function-call @return void Resolved return types: void	Τ	

- **7.** After you have saved your file, place your cursor a few lines below the new function and begin to type the function name. As you can see, the Content Assist feature has already indexed the function and now provides you with the ability to insert it easily.
- **8.** You can read a lot of information from the suggested rows of the Content Assist feature. First, there is an icon that shows you the type of suggestion. Types could be functions, classes, snippets, and so on. Also, the location where the suggestion is located is in squared brackets. In our case, the suggestion is local; this means it is in the same file. In other cases, the filename would be displayed where the suggestion is contained. If the suggestion is a PHP-API entry, it also displays which PHP version it is available with. The last column is reserved for the snippet entries where the trigger name is displayed.

- [ 208 ] —

### What just happened?

You have inserted a PHPDoc conform Function Comment that was provided by the PHP Bundle snippets. The snippets quickly allow us to fill in the required information in the prestructured comment.

# Aptana Studio's PHP Bundle PHPDoc Comment snippets

Aptana Studio's standard PHP Bundle provides us with some snippets for the most commonly used PHPDoc Comments. However, as we have already mentioned, you're also able to extend the snippets and create some new PHPDoc Comments that are much more specialized to your needs.

Trigger	Title
doc_c	Class
doc_v	Class Variable
doc_d	Constant Definition
doc_f	Function
doc_s	Function Signature
doc_h	Header
doc_i	Interface

Here is a complete list of predefined PHPDoc Comments and their trigger keywords:

However, it must be said that in very dynamic PHP code, the Content Assist feature doesn't always have an easy job. In some cases, it may not be possible to determine the type of variable and so the Content Assist feature isn't able to provide correct suggestions for it. In this instance you will need to support the Content Assist feature and declare the type with a small PHPDoc Comment. In the following screenshot, you will see a brief example of this:

Í	🔤 inde	x.php 🛿
	1	php</th
	2	
	30	/**
	4	* @var \$myVar Foo
	5	*/
	6	<pre>\$myVar = getVarObject();</pre>
	7	<pre>// -&gt; Now the content-assist knows what kind of type \$myVar is</pre>

Now you can go ahead and take a look at how to include and use external libraries within PHP projects.

- [ 209 ] —

PHP Projects

# **Using PHP libraries**

Most large PHP projects come with active additional external libraries. Often these libraries are not located within the PHP project itself. For example, you could place ZendFramework directly within your project, but you could also place it within the PHP-API directory or somewhere else.

But, you may wonder, what's the difference between these two processes?

If you have your ZendFramework located within your project, the Content Assist feature of this project automatically knows all PHPDoc-tagged elements. If this is the case, the build process of the project might slow down and the project size is increased drastically. The first time after the inclusion of the ZendFramework libraries, Aptana Studio will index all ZendFramework files and evaluate the contained PHPDocs. Then, every time Aptana Studio triggers the build process of this project, it will also check the timestamps of all ZendFramework files for possible changes.

If you locate the ZendFramework outside your project, you must integrate it as a library into your project. Otherwise, Aptana Studio will not be able to provide you with the Content Assist feature of the ZendFramework information. In this instance, Aptana Studio will only index all the files of ZendFramework while creating the Aptana Studio library. After that, only when Aptana Studio starts up will it check the timestamps of each file in order to identify the changed files that have to be reindexed. If you want to integrate a library that you use in most of your projects, you have the additional advantage of only having to include the library once. After inclusion, Aptana Studio provides the library with every PHP-natured project.

In both cases, the Content Assist feature learns all the available classes, constants, and functions that are contained within your library and uses them for inspection.

You have to remember that all libraries that you want to include as part of the goal that the Content Assist feature needs to work with, must be equipped with PHPDoc Comments.

In the case of Aptana Studio's Content Assist feature, the PHPDoc Comments were determined and used to provide the developer with more information and code suggestions of the available environment at the time of developing.

[ **210** ] –

PHP-API files are supported by default with the Content Assist feature. While you have chosen a PHP compatibility version (by creating or configuring your project), you have adjusted the Content Assist feature so that it only suggests the classes, functions, and documentation entries that are equal with the PHP version.

For example, if you used a PHP-API function, such as substr, and didn't remember what parameter number has what functionality. No problem, simply hover the mouse cursor above the function call within the PHP editor and it appears as a tool tip that contains the PHP Documentation of this function, as seen in the following screenshot:.



Here you will get all the information that you need such as, what parameter requires what kind of variable type, what parameters are optional, and much more.

#### Too much information!

If the PHP Documentation is too large and it does not fit in the tool tip, just press the F2 key in order to make the tool tip sticky. Now you're able to scroll within the tool tip and read it in a relaxed manner.

- [ 211 ] -

# Time for action – using external libraries

Now you will take a look at how you can add external libraries to your PHP project so that your Content Assist feature knows all the available classes, constants, and functions from these additional libraries.

 First of all, you have to add a new user library. So you will need to open Preferences under Window | Preferences and navigate within the tree to Aptana Studio | Editors | PHP | Libraries. The Libraries dialog box is shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text	Libraries	⇔⊽ ⇔⊽ ▼
▶ General	Select built in PHP libraries that should be incl	uded in PHP content assist
<ul> <li>Aptana Studio</li> <li>Accounts</li> </ul>	extbase4.7.4	New user library
Content Assist		Edit selected library
▼ Editors		Remove selected library
Coffeescript		Coloct All
CSS		Select All
EKB		Deselect All
HTML		
JavaScript		
JSON		
▼ PHP		
Libraries		
SASS		
XML		
YAML		
Find Bar		
Formatter	Resto	ore Defaults Apply
?	(	Cancel OK

**2.** After that, click on the **New user library** button in order to open the creation window seen in the following screenshot:

Configure PHP Library library name should not be empty	5
Library Name:	
Library content:	
	Add folder

- [ 212 ] -

- **3.** Here you have to enter a name for your user library. You will use ZendFramework, so you will need to enter the name of this library, which is extended by the version number.
- **4.** Then you will need to select at least one or more directories where your libraries are located. When you've selected all the required libraries, click on **OK** to complete this step, as seen in the following screenshot:

Configure PHP Library You may configure PHP library here		
Library Name: ZendFramework2.0.0rc6		
Library content:		
😕 /usr/share/php/libzend-framework-php/Zend		Add folder
		Remove selected
0	Cancel	ОК

**5.** Now, your new library should be listed within the libraries list. Be sure that all the libraries that you want to use within the PHP projects have the related checkbox enabled by default, as seen in the following screenshot:

type filter text	Libraries	<>▼ ⇒▼ ▼
▶ General	Select built in PHP libraries that should be incl	uded in PHP content assist
<ul> <li>Aptana Studio</li> <li>Accounts</li> <li>Content Assist</li> <li>Editors</li> <li>Coffeescript</li> <li>CSS</li> <li>ERB</li> <li>HAML</li> <li>HTML</li> <li>JavaScript</li> <li>JSON</li> <li>PHP</li> <li>Libraries</li> <li>Ruby</li> <li>SASS</li> <li>XML</li> <li>YAML</li> <li>Find Par</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>■ extbase4.7.4</li> <li>✓ ■ ZendFramework2.0.0rc6</li> </ul>	New user library Edit selected library Remove selected library Select All Deselect All
Find Bar	Best	aro Dofaulto Applu
	Rest	Apply
?		Cancel OK
	[213]	



#### What happens internally when you add a new PHP library

When you add a new library, Aptana Studio will index all the included files. While indexing, it remembers the timestamp for each file, so it can check if a file has been changed with every startup. If changed files were detected during start up, Aptana Studio will reindex these files. So you can be sure that you are always getting the newest information from the Content Assist feature.

**6.** Finally, click on **Apply** and then on **OK** to complete the library creation and wait for it to complete the indexing of the library. The progress is shown in a dialog box, as seen in the following screenshot:

= <sub>0</sub> Progress 🕱	*	~	-	
Building workspace (Finished)			×	0
		] 6	5	Ð

### What just happened?

You have integrated a PHP library such as ZendFramework into Aptana Studio. After you have added the library within the preferences, the library will be used in all PHP-natured projects by default.

Now when you are developing in a PHP project, the Content Assist feature will provide you with the available classes, constants, and functions from this library.

Let's perform a quick test of the Content Assist feature. Open a PHP file within a PHP-natured project and begin to enter the chars Zend, as shown in the following screenshot:

🔤 *te	st.php 🛛		- 0
1	php</th <th></th> <th></th>		
2	\$test =	new Z	
4	25	C Zend Acl-[Acl.php]	Zend_A
		C Zend_Acl_Exception-[Exception.php]	
		C Zend_Acl_Resource-[Resource.php]	
		C Zend_Acl_Role-[Role.php]	
		C Zend_Acl_Role_Registry-[Registry.php]	
		C Zend_Acl_Role_Registry_Exception-[Exception.php]	
		C Zend_Amf_Adobe_Auth-[Auth.php]	
		C Zend_Amf_Adobe_Dbinspector-[Dbinspector.php]	

[ 214 ] -

As you can see, Aptana Studio identifies that you want to create an instance of a class and therefore provides you with only those classes that begin with Zend.

Alternatively, if you can't remember what kind of parameters are available in a function of your library, just hover the mouse cursor above a function call, and a tool tip appears with the PHPDoc Comment within it. If the PHPDoc Comment is of good quality, all your questions will be answered quickly. The following screenshot shows such an example:



# **Configuring project-specific libraries**

Now that you know how you can provide libraries to all PHP projects, the following question still remains; what should you do if you don't need or want a library within a PHP project? It may so happen that you have a PHP project that isn't using ZendFramework. In that case, the information provided by the Content Assist feature about the ZendFramework could disturb you while you are searching for the Content Assist information that you really need.

Additionally, this project could be a Flow3 project, but this is the only Flow3 project that you are developing and therefore you don't want the Content Assist information of Flow3 in each PHP project. This is not a problem as you can overwrite the libraries in each project.

# Time for action – configuring project-specific libraries

Let's take a look at how easy it is to configure project-specific libraries using the following steps:

- **1.** Navigate to the the PHP project in the **Project Explorer** view that you want to adjust the used libraries in. Right-click on it and select the **Properties** entry.
- **2.** In the opening window, select the **PHP Buildpath** section. In this section, you will find three tabs that will allow you to adjust the used libraries.

[ 215 ] -

**3.** The **Workspace** tab allows you to add libraries to your project that are already contained in another project in your workspace. Just click on the **Add...** button and select a PHP project within the popup. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text	PHP Buildpath	<b>⇔</b> ⊽ ⇔⊽ ▼
Resource	Workspace External Directories Libraries	
Builders		
Content Assist	Flow3-Project (default)	Add
File Transfer		Remove
Formatter		
PHP Buildpath		
PHP Development		
Preview Settings		
Project Build Path		
Project Natures		
Project References		
Refactoring History		
Run/Debug Settings	Restore Defaults	Apply
?	Cancel	ок



By default, you will find the PHP project within the list on the **Workspace** tab itself. This is the reason for the project Content Assist feature already knowing its own classes, constants, and functions.

**4.** The **External Directories** tab allows you to add libraries that are located in external directories somewhere on your disk. Just click on the **Add...** button and select a directory from the popup. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

Resource	Workspace External Directories Libraries	
Builders		
Content Assist		Add
File Transfer		Remove
Formatter		L.
PHP Buildpath		
PHP Development		
Preview Settings		
Project Build Path		
Project Natures		
Project References		
Refactoring History		
Run/Debug Settings	Restore De	efaults Apply
?	Cance	ЮК

www.it-ebooks.info

**5.** The **Libraries** tab allows you to overwrite the settings from the global preferences of Aptana Studio. First of all, you have to select the **Use project specific settings** checkbox. After that, you can deselect the entries that you've configured within the global preferences so the Content Assist feature doesn't provide information about these libraries anymore. The **Libraries** tab is shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text	PHP Buildpath	<b>⇔</b> ⊽ ⇔⊽ ▼
Resource	Workspace External Directories Libraries	
Builders Content Assist	Superior Settings	
File Transfer	Extbase4.7.4	Select All
Formatter	ZendFramework2.0.0rc6	Deselect All
PHP Buildpath		
PHP Development		
Preview Settings		
Project Build Path		
Project Natures		
Project References		
Refactoring History		
Run/Debug Settings	Restore Defaults	Apply
?	Cancel	ОК

**6.** Finally, when you have finished customizing the project libraries, just click on **Apply** and thereafter click on **OK**, in order to assume the changes.

### What just happened?

You have changed the default libraries for the PHP project so that the Content Assist feature only provides information that you really need in this project.

# Using and configuring the code formatter

Every developer knows the problem, for example, suppose you want to work with a source code file from another developer, and the developer has formatted the code in a different, unreadable style. How nice it would be if the code was formatted in the same style as you preferred it.

This is not a problem if this is the case, as Aptana Studio 3 provides a source code formatter that is easy to use.

- [ 217 ] —

### Time for action – using and configuring the PHP code formatter

The following steps show you how you can use the code formatter:

- **1.** First of all, open the PHP file that you want to format within the Aptana Studio 3 Editor.
- **2.** Formatting the file is the easiest part of this *Time for action* section. Just right-click somewhere within the editor and select **Source** | **Format**. Alternatively, you can use the shortcut *Ctrl* + *Shift* + *F*. This selection is shown in the following screenshot:



- **3.** After you have performed this action, the Aptana Studio code formatter converts the formatting of your PHP file to adhere to how the code formatter is configured. It is possible however that this might not be the formatting that you prefer. If this is the case, you can go forward and look at how you can configure the code formatter.
- **4.** To do this, navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and select **Aptana Studio** | **Formatter** within the tree. The **Formatter** dialog is as shown in the following screenshot:

[ 218 ] -

#### Chapter 10

type filter text	Formatter		⇔⊽ ⇔⊽ ▼
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Aptana Studio Accounts Content Assist</li> </ul>	Active profile: Default Profile [built-in Preview:	]	• • × • 4
<ul> <li>Fundors</li> <li>Find Bar</li> <li>Formatter</li> <li>JavaScript Debug</li> <li>Publishing</li> <li>Spelling</li> <li>Tasks</li> <li>Terminal</li> <li>Themes</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Validation</li> <li>Web Servers</li> <li>Help</li> <li>Install/Update</li> </ul>	CSS HTML JavaScript JSON PHP Ruby/ERB XML	<pre>/**  * PHP formatter  */ class MyClass {     public function foo() {         for (\$a = 0; \$a &lt; 10; \$a++) {             switch (\$a) {                 case 1 :                     echo '1';                     break;                 case 5 :                     if (\$b &gt; 10) {                          echo 'hello';                     } else if (\$b &gt; 20)                          echo 'goodbye!'</pre>	• { ;
?		Cancel	ОК

- **5.** In the top-right corner, you can create a new profile for the formatter. If you don't have a profile already, click on the green plus (+) button in order to create your own profile. This is recommended, because you can then switch back to the default one.
- **6.** Enter a name for your new profile and select the profile from which your new profile should be initialized. You will need to choose the **Default Profile** option, as shown in the following screenshot, because its the only one you have:

Profile name:		
MyFormatter		
Initialize settings wi	th the following profile:	
Default Profile [buil	t-in]	▲ ▼
?	Cancel	ОК

- [ 219 ] *-*

#### Using code formatter profiles

If you're working for different developer teams or maybe different clients, it might happen that these developer teams or clients have different formatting conventions. The profiles allow you to create for each of them a dedicated formatter configuration. Information on how you can combine the different projects with the required formatter profiles has already been covered in this chapter.

- 7. Click on the **OK** button in order to create the new profile.
- **8.** You will begin to customize your new profile where your old one was saved. Select your new profile from the top of the window, then select the PHP entry within the list, and start the editing function by clicking on the pencil button.
- **9.** The **Formatter** edit window is grouped in different tabs, where you are able to adjust many settings on the left and immediately see the preview on the right. The first tab contains the options for **New Lines**. Here you can set a position where the formatter should insert a new line. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

New Lines	Indentation	Blank Lines	Braces	Spaces	Comme	nts	Off/On Tags		
New Line	s new line befo new line befo new line befo new line befo new line befo	ore 'else' state ore 'if' in an 'e ore 'catch' sta ore 'while' in a ween array cre	ement else-if' st tement a 'do' sta eation ele	atement tement ements		Pres	view: Preview¶ (¶ nespace· <b>MyNa</b> refunctions¶ nction·foo() ··do·{¶	ע Sh mespace\Preview;¶ י{¶	ow invisible ch

**10.** In the second tab, **Indentation**, you can adjust the kind of indentation for your source code. Here you have the option to inherit the tab policy from the general settings or to overwrite them. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

- [ 220 ] -

#### Chapter 10

w Lines Indenta	tion Blank Lines	Braces	Spaces	Com	ments	Off/On Tags		
General Settings					Prev	iew:		Show invisible o
Tab policy:	Editor's Setting			A V				
Indentation size:	4				/**	Preview		
Tab size:	4				*/			
<ul> <li>Statements within curly bracket blocks</li> <li>Statements within namespace blocks</li> <li>Statements within a class/interface body</li> <li>Statements within a function body</li> <li>Statements within 'switch' body</li> <li>Statements within 'case' body</li> </ul>				<pre>try {     alert('hello');     catch(Exception \$e) {     } } function bar(\$a) {     if (true) {         return;     } }</pre>				
Staten	nents within 'case'	body			_	}		

**11.** The third tab, **Blank Lines**, allows you to adjust the behavior of blank lines within classes and functions. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

ew Lines Indentation Blank Lines Braces Space	ces Comments Off/On Tags	
Blank lines	Preview:	Show invisible c
After Class/Interface declaration 1	/**	ſ
After function declaration 1	* Blank Lines	
Existing blank lines	<pre>function foo() {     a():</pre>	
Number of empty lines to preserve 1	}	

- [ 221 ] -

PHP Projects

**12.** The fourth tab, **Braces**, contains the behavior of braces. Here you can select the different lines in which different braces should appear. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

Profile name: MyFormatter			Export
New Lines Indentation Blan	k Lines Braces Spaces C	comments Off/On Tags	
Braces positions Blocks: Class/Interface declaration: Function declaration: 'switch' statement 'case' statement	Same line   \$     Same line   \$     Same line   \$     Same line   \$     Same line   \$	<pre>Preview: /**  * Preview */ // Functions function foo() {     do {       } while(true);     } }</pre>	Show invisible ct
?			Cancel OK

13. The Spaces tab provides you with more than 20 options to customize the behavior of spaces. These space settings are grouped in the Parentheses, Punctuation Elements, and Operators areas. With each of these settings, you're able to select the amount of spaces before and after occurrences. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

w Lines Indentation Blank Line	s Braces Spac	ces Comments	Off/On Tags	
Spacing Settings • Parentheses				Preview: S
E	efore opening:	After opening:	Before closing:	/**
Declaration expressions :	0	0	0	* White Spaces */
Invocation expressions :	0	0	0	for (\$i = 0, \$j = ) echo \$i . \$j;
Conditional expressions :	1	0	0	$}$
Loop expressions :	1	0	0	if (\$a[1] >= 5) {
Array access expressions :	0	0	0	switch (\$a[2]) case 3 :
Other parentheses :	0	0	0	return break;
Punctuation Elements				default : return
Operators				}

- [ 222 ] -

**14.** The sixth tab, **Comments**, provides settings for comment behavior. Here you're able format the comments within your source code. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

Profile name: MyFormatter	Export
New Lines Indentation Blank Lines Braces Spaces Commo	ents Off/On Tags
Comments Formatting  Enable comments wrapping  Maximum line width 80	<pre>Preview: Show invisible ch /** * This is a long block comment: Lorem ips */ function a() {     // This is a long single-line comment: }</pre>
0	Cancel OK

**15.** The last tab, **Off/On Tags**, customizes the behavior of the off/on tags. The @ formatter:off and @formatter:on tags can be used as PHPDoc functions. So, with these tags you're able to mark a section where the formatter shouldn't format your source code. If you want to use these tags, just enable the functionality and use the entered tags to enable and disable the formatter from your source code. This tab is shown in the following screenshot:

Profile name	e: MyFormat	ter							E	xport
New Lines	Indentation	Blank Lines	Braces	Spaces	Comments	Off/On Tags				
Off/On tag - Each tin - Each tin Denable Off tag On tag	is can be use ne the format e Off/On tags : @formatte : @formatte	d in any comr ter sees an o ter sees an o enoff	nents to If tag, it r n tag, it r	tum the f disables f re-enable	ormatter on ormatting fo s formatting.	and off in a fil.	e. fter it.		Preview: /** * Off/on */ function f \$a = 5 // @fo \$arr = // @fo \$secon }	Sł formatt oo() { ; rmatter array( rmatter dArr =
?								Ca	ncel	ОК

**16.** Finally, you just have to confirm the changes by clicking on the **OK** button.

- [ 223 ] —

#### Importing and exporting formatter settings

If you have finished configuring the code formatter, you may want to save these settings in order to restore them sometime, or you might want to distribute these conventions within your developing team so that every developer formats his code in the same style. For this purpose, you can use the import and export function within the formatter configuration section.

### What just happened?

You have created your own formatter profile and adjusted the formatter to adhere to your requirements. You also had a look at the rich possibilities which are available to customize them, to ensure that you receive the style of source code that you require in order to make them easier to read.

Now you can format each file that you have to work with, your own as well as other developers. But that's not all. As you may have gathered, you can apply this action to other programming languages. Aptana Studio currently allows you to format CSS, HTML, JavaScript, JSON, PHP, Ruby/ERB, and XML files.

That's easy and very useful, isn't it?

#### Have a go hero – configuring your own PHP project

Now your task is to select your own PHP-based project that is currently located somewhere on your disk. Search for it over the Project Explorer and promote it to a project. Go ahead and configure this new project for optimal development with PHP.

You should adjust the PHP version, include required libraries, and equip your source code with valid PHPDoc Comments.

Further more, you should create your own code formatter profile, which helps you to format your source code. Save it in your profile, do not overwrite the existing one. When you've created it, format a PHP file that has a different format and see the result.

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Why are project natures so important to a PHP project?

- 1. The project nature adds additional features to the projects that have a specialization for them.
- 2. The nature isn't important for projects.
- 3. The nature is a reminder of the kind of editor that should be used for each file that is located within the project.

- [ 224 ] -

Q2. With what languages can the code formatter work?

- 1. The code formatter works only with PHP files.
- 2. The code formatter works with all XML-based files, such as HTML and XML.
- 3. The code formatter works currently with CSS, HTML, JavaScript, JSON, PHP, Ruby/ ERB, and XML.

Q3. What do you do when you have a source code section that should not be formatted by the code formatter?

- 1. Cut that section before formatting, and paste it back after formatting.
- 2. You have to wrap the section within a PHP Comment.
- 3. You have to use both the @formatter:on and @formatter:off keywords.

Q4. What criteria must be met so that user libraries can be used by the Content Assist feature?

- 1. The classes, constants, and functions must be equipped with JavaDoc Comments.
- 2. The classes, constants, and functions must be equipped with PHPDoc Comments.
- 3. The classes, constants, and functions need to be named clearly.

Q5. Why does the Content Assist feature provide all project-own classes, constants, and functions by default?

- 1. Within the project properties, the project in the PHP Buildpath section is included by default.
- 2. The project doesn't know its project-own classes, constants, and functions.
- 3. The project only knows the project-own classes, constants, and functions that have no PHPDoc Comment.

# Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be able to create and manage your own PHP projects within Aptana Studio. In addition to this, you should also know how to use all the PHP-specific features to get the full power out of your PHP-natured project.

You have also seen how you can select your used PHP version and how you can extend your code with PHPDoc Comments so that it is readable for the Content Assist feature and you were able to create some PHP Documentation from it. You have also seen how to configure the code formatter and use it. In addition, you have seen, how you can include external libraries, such as ZendFramework, so that the Content Assist feature can provide you with information about the libraries.

# **11** Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration

Aptana Studio can optimize your collaborative work within your development team in more ways than you might think. As you already know, Aptana Studio is much more than just a source code editor. In this chapter, we will not only take a look at how we can improve our own work, but also the effectiveness of the whole development team.

In this chapter we will cover:

- Customizing the syntax highlight and sharing the created theme
- Importing and exporting settings for sharing it with other developers
- Importing and exporting a code formatter profile
- Organizing the work with Bookmarks
- Organizing the work with Tasks
- Working with the Task view
- Using tasks within source code comments

Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration

# Creating a syntax highlight theme

In the first section of this chapter, we will take a look at how we can create our own syntax highlight theme. Everybody knows how to work with their favorite editor as they work with it frequently, but now it's time to switch over and work with the Aptana Studio. Unfortunately, at first it's quite difficult to get used to the new syntax highlight of the IDE, but hopefully by the end of this chapter you will find it easy.

The Aptana Studio provides you with a theme editor, where you can adjust the syntax highlight. Let's take a look at how easy it is to create your own syntax highlight theme.

## Time for action – creating a syntax highlight theme

1. Navigate to Window | Preferences and go to Aptana Studio | Themes within the tree.

type filter text	Themes 🗇 🗸 🗇	•
▶ General		
<ul> <li>Aptana Studio</li> </ul>	Aptana Studio 🐈 + Rename - Import Export	
Accounts		
Content Assist	Foreground Selection	
Editors	Background Line Highlight	
Find Bar	Caret	
Formatter		
JavaScript Debug	Element FG BG Style	
Publishing	∠ diff.changed	
Spelling	⊥ diff.inserted 📃 📕 🛛 U	
Tasks	Markup: List BIU	
Terminal	Markup: Heading 📕 📕 U	
Themes	Annotation Override - searchResul	
Troubleshooting	Annotation Override - xmlTagPair(	
Validation	Annotation Override - htmlTagPair	0
Web Servers		
▶ Help	+ - Scope Selector:	7
Install/Update		
▶ PyDev	Font: Monospace 10 pt. Select	:t
Run/Debug		
▶ Team	Apply to all (non-Studio) views	
	Apply to all (non-Studio) editors	
	Apply editor font to views	
	Restore Defaults Apply	
?	Cancel OK	

- **2.** Before we start adjusting the theme, we need to create our own theme. Therefore, we click on the small + button at the top of the **Themes** window.
- **3.** In the window which appears we will need to enter the name of our theme, as shown in the following screenshot:

- [ 228 ] —

Please enter a name for the new theme	
ThemeTest	
	Cancel

- **4.** Next, using the theme which we had created before, we begin to customize the new one. At the top of the **Theme** window you can change the color of the foreground, background, caret, selection, and the line highlight. Just click on the required colored square in order to change these colors.
- **5.** There is a long list of elements which you can use to adjust the foreground and background colors, and also the font style. Try this yourself and change some colors and styles to suit your preference.
- **6.** In the **Font** row, you can change the font that is used for the editors. First click on the **Select...** button and then select the font, font style and font size that you prefer, as shown in the following screenshot:

Family:	Style:	Size:
Magnum	Regular	9
Marvel	Italic	
Molecular	Bold	8
Monospace	Bold Italic	9
msam10		10
msbm10		11
Nimbus Mono L		12
Preview: abcdefghijk ABCDEFGHIJK		
	S Cancel	• ОК

- **7.** In the bottom area of the **Themes** window, you can select in which views and editors the theme should be used. Simply select the checkbox combination that meets your requirements.
- **8.** When you have finished customizing your own theme, click on **Apply** and then **OK** to complete this process.

- [ 229 ] —

### What just happened?

We have just created our own theme. In short, we have seen where we can create our own theme and how easy it is to customize it. In addition to this, we can also select where our theme should be used.

# Sharing or restoring your configurations

As you already know, configuring the Aptana Studio can be a very long process. You may have already adjusted a lot of settings and there are nevertheless a lot of settings that you can still adjust. Thankfully you don't have to select all these settings twice, as the Aptana Studio comes with a lot of import and export features. If you have to reinstall a new instance of Aptana Studio or set up a new instance, you can easily import all your settings without you have to reconfigure them all again.

This feature is much more useful, for development teams, especially in the beginning of the project when the project leader elaborates a basic configuration. This task should be done with a handful of senior or lead developers, but not too many (if the group is too large the process may unnecessarily take a long time). The important points for elaborating the basic configuration are as follows:

- Base configuration: We start with the base configuration. We have already covered this basic configuration in *Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects*. There we had examined the behavior, in which, when we had created a new workspace, all of our settings were lost. We do however, also need this functionality when we are setting up a completely new instance of Aptana Studio. As you may remember, we found this import/export feature by going to File | Import and navigating to General | Preferences within the tree. More information about performing an import or export can be found in the *Importing and exporting preferences* section of *Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects*. Among the many general settings, there are also settings such as the Bookmarks view configuration, Key Preferences, Tasks view configuration, and so on.
- Connection settings: The export of the connection settings, as we already learned in *Chapter 8, Remotely Working with FTP*, contains all configured connections from the Connection Manager. If the development team works frequently with the connections to different servers, it's very useful to create an export file which contains all of the required connections. After importing the connections, the user might have to just change the username for each connection, and enter their password (Note that no passwords are exported by the Connection settings export). As you may remember, this import/export feature can be found by going to File | Import and by navigating to Aptana Studio | Connection Settings within the tree. More information about performing an import or export can be found in the *Importing and exporting FTP settings* section of *Chapter 8, Remotely Working with FTP*.

[ 230 ] -

- Syntax highlight: The team should work together to create a syntax highlight configuration for the most frequently used programming languages. This gives you the advantage when a team member needs help from another team member. The ones helping are able to orient themselves faster within the source code of the other. They quickly recognize all important keywords and code structures. We have already covered the topic of creating and configuring a syntax highlight theme in this chapter. We have also seen how to change a theme in the *Time for action changing the color theme* section in the *Customizing Aptana Studio 3* section of *Chapter 2, Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views*. We will look at how you can import and export themes in the next few pages of this chapter but in the meantime we will complete this listing.
- Code formatting: For the same reason stated earlier, the team should format all their project source code in the same way. Therefore, they should work together to configure a code formatter profile that every developer must use. One bonus for doing this is that every developer can read the code faster when he has to read it on another team member's workstation, and it will also save a lot time and stress when they don't have to format each file before they can work with it. In *Chapter* 10, *PHP Projects*, in the *Using and configuring the code formatter* section, we have already seen how we can create some profiles. How we can import and export these profiles will be seen later in this chapter.

These were the important points for importing and exporting a lot of settings from Aptana Studio. Importing and exporting the base configuration and the connection settings has already been seen in the previous chapters. However, importing and exporting syntax highlight themes and code formatting profiles is something we will take a look at in the next section.

If you have already created your own syntax highlight theme, you will now surely want to know how to export it and restore it at a later point in time. So, let's take a look at this.

[231] -

# Time for action – importing and exporting syntax highlight themes

**1.** Navigate to **Window | Preferences** and go to **Aptana Studio | Themes** within the tree.

type filter text 🛛 🔊	Themes 🗘 🗘 👻
<ul> <li>General</li> </ul>	
Aptana Studio	Aptana Studio 🖕 + Rename - Import Export
Accounts	
Content Assist	Foreground Selection
Editors	Background Line Highlight
Find Bar	Caret
Formatter	
JavaScript Debug	Element FG BG Style
Publishing	⊿ diff.changed
Spelling	∠ diff.inserted
Tasks	Markup: List BIU
Terminal	Markup: Heading 📕 📕 🛛
Themes	Annotation Override - searchResul
Troubleshooting	Annotation Override - xmlTagPair(
Validation	Annotation Override - htmlTagPair
Web Servers	
▶ Help	+ - Scope Selector:
Install/Update	
PyDev	Font: Monospace 10 pt. Select
Run/Debug	
▶ Team	Apply to all (non-Studio) views
	Apply to all (non-Studio) editors
	<ul> <li>Apply editor font to views</li> </ul>
	Restore Defaults Apply
?	Cancel OK

- **2.** On the top-right corner of your **Themes** window, you will find the **Export** button. Firstly, we want to export our current theme, and then import it back afterwards. Therefore, we will need to select the theme that we want to export and then click on the **Export** button.
- **3.** In the window that opens, we will have to select the location where we want to save our theme file. Just select your preferred directory and enter a name for the theme. This theme file contains the theme information in an XML structure and must end with **.tmTheme**, as seen in the following screenshot:

- [ 232 ] —

#### Chapter 11

Name: The	meTest.tmTheme		
Save in folder:	📤 thomas 🗮 Desktop		Create Folder
Places	Name	▼ Size	Modified
Q Search	📄 Aptana		07/16/2012
	🚞 Aptana Studio 3 Workspace		01/15/2012
📤 thomas	a Audiobooks		12/04/2011
E Desktop	🚍 Desktop		08/29/2012
File System	Documents		21:51
+ x	Downloads		22:10
		S Cance	! <b>✓</b> OK

- **4.** After you have chosen a filename and directory, just click on the **Save** button in order to complete the export process.
- **5.** Now we will try to import the profile file back from the location we had exported it to. Here, we will start again with the themes settings section from step 1.
- **6.** On the top-right corner of the **Themes** page, you will find the **Import** button to the left of the **Export** button—click on it.
- **7.** The opening window allows you to select a theme file from your file system. Navigate to the directory where you saved the exported theme and select it, as shown in the following screenshot:



- 8. Finally, click on the **Open** button in order to complete the import process.
- **9.** Now the created theme is available in Aptana Studio.

[ 233 ] -

### What just happened?

We just navigated into the preferences and exported an existing syntax highlight theme to our local file system. Then we went back to the preferences and imported the theme back into Aptana Studio. With this process you can restore your syntax highlight theme to other Aptana Studio instances, or share it with other developer's code formatter profiles.

In *Chapter 10, PHP Projects*, we have seen how we can create our own code formatting profile. However, like the syntax highlight themes, it's best practice to export these code formatting profiles in order to create a backup of these settings or to share it with other developers. It's just as easy as importing and exporting syntax highlight themes. Let's try it!

### Time for action – importing and exporting code formatter profiles

**1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and go to **Aptana Studio** | **Formatter** within the tree, as seen in the following screenshot:



2. On the top-right corner of the Themes page, you will find the Export button. In this view the Import and Export buttons are displayed with a blue icon. At first, we want to export our current theme, and might want to import it back in later. Therefore, we select the profile that we want to export and then click on the Export button.

- [ 234 ] -

**3.** In the window which appears, we have to select the location where we want to save our profile file. Just select your preferred directory and enter a name for the profile. This profile file contains the formatter information in an XML structure and must end with the .xml extension, as shown in the following screenshot:

Name: MyF	Formatter.xml	
Save in folder:	Workspaces tdeuling_2011-12 svn_aptanaStudio preferences > Create Fo	lder
Places	Name v Size Modified	n
Q Search	i bundles 05/31/20	12
の Recently Used	j formatter 05/31/20	12
📤 thomas	📄 general 05/31/201	12
🔲 Desktop	i themes 05/31/201	12
File System		U
+ ×	*.xml	A V
	S Cancel	К

- **4.** After you have chosen a filename and directory, just click on the **Save** button in order to complete the export process.
- **5.** Now we will try to import the profile file back from the same location which we had exported it to. Here we start again with the formatter settings section from step 1.
- **6.** On the top-right corner, you will find the **Import** button to the left of the **Export** button—click on it.
- **7.** The window which appears allows you to select a profile file from your file system. Navigate to the directory where you have just saved the exported profile, and select it as shown in the following screenshot:

Mint Wo	rkspaces	tdeuling_2011-12	svn_aptanaStudio	preferences	formatte	er 🖻
Places	Name			V	Size	Modified
Q, Search	🝻 tdeul				14.4 KB	
の Recently Used						
thomas						
<b>Desktop</b>						
File System						
						*.xml 🛔
+ ×						

- **8.** Finally, click on the **Open** button in order to complete the import process.
- **9.** Now the imported profile is available in Aptana Studio.

- [ 235 ] -

### What just happened?

We have just navigated through the preferences and exported an existing code formatter profile to our local filesystem. After that, we went back to the preferences and imported the profile back into Aptana Studio. Using this process, you can restore your code formatter profile to other Aptana Studio instances, or share it with other developers.

# **Sharing Aptana Studio preferences**

In the previous section, we have seen how you can export a lot of the settings and preferences of Aptana Studio. If your team now starts the developing process and has to configure the Aptana Studio workspace of each of their workstations, they can save a lot of time by simply importing the settings. When new developers join your team, they can be up and running with a fully configured Aptana Studio version in a few minutes without having to do endless amounts of configuration.

Here's the process again in a few steps:

- 1. Create your first Aptana Studio instance and configure it completely to the needs of your upcoming project.
- 2. Export all settings and share them with other team members.
- 3. Each team member now installs the current version of Aptana Studio on their workstation and imports the shared settings.

The sharing of the team's settings, templates, and much more could be handled over an integrated source control, such as SVN. The team leader simply creates a new repository and defines the team members who can work on files and then commit it. This small circle can now extend the team's settings and template base to other team members , who can just check out each new project convention from the SVN and use it immediately. A further advantage of using version control is the history of the development of the configuration and template usage.

An additional solution of sharing a fully configured instance of the Aptana Studio is to make a complete copy of this basic installation of the Aptana Studio. One disadvantage of this process is that you have to create a basic installation for each operating system. Although, another advantage is that the team members will already have the required plugins installed. After installing a copy of the basic installation, the developer just has to perform an update of the IDE.

- [ 236 ] -



#### **Ideas and discussion**

If you have some ideas about optimizing Aptana Studio or you want to discuss some of our examined topics, just visit our page at <a href="http://www.coding.ms/aptana-studio-3/">http://www.coding.ms/aptana-studio-3/</a>.

# Working with bookmarks

If you're working on different source code parts and therefore have to frequently jump between different source code files, it can save a lot of time if you use bookmarks to mark the currently used source code areas. Luckily Aptana Studio provides you with the ability to do this. You can place a bookmark simply on a line of any source code file without changing its content. Aptana Studio then remembers all bookmarks within your project.



#### Using bookmarks in libraries

If you're using external libraries and you have to often look up functionalities within other files, it is worth using bookmarks in order to jump quickly and easily to the required places. The only requirement for this is that the external libraries must be within an Aptana Studio project.

### Time for action – setting a bookmark

- 1. Open the source code file within the editor, where you want to set a new bookmark.
- **2.** Right-click on the left margin of the line number in which you want to place the bookmark and select the **Add Bookmark...** entry, as shown in the following screenshot:



[ 237 ] -
**Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration** 

**3.** Within the window which appears you're able to enter the bookmark name. If you're trying to set a bookmark on a line where some code is already contained, Aptana Studio will prefill this code into the name field. Please note that you don't have to use this prefilled name, you can name your bookmark anything you wish to in the following dialog box:

Enter Bookmark name:	
Abstract PluginSocket Bookmark	
	Cancel OK

**4.** Finally, click on **OK** in order to complete setting the new bookmark.

#### What just happened?

We have just set a new bookmark into a line of a file where you might have to jump frequently to view or change something. It is easy to recognize which line has a bookmark by the small blue bookmark label on the left of the line number, as seen in the following screenshot:



However, by completing this process and setting one bookmark this doesn't tell us how we can then jump to it. To enable us to do this Aptana Studio provides us a bookmark view. Let's take a look and see how to work with this view.

[ 238 ] -

## The bookmark view

The bookmark view is a list that contains all of the available bookmarks in your currently opened project. You can open this view by navigating to **Window | Show view | Bookmarks**. The **Bookmarks** view is shown in the following screenshot:

💷 Bookmarks 🕱			~ =	• 🗆
1 items				
Description	Resource	Path	Location	
Abstract PluginSocket Bookmark	PluginSocket.class.php	/svn_typo3Sites/	line 6	

If you want to jump to a bookmark from the list, simply double-click on the related bookmark and the Aptana Studio opens the bookmarked file within the editor. It then places the cursor on the line where the bookmark is located.

Unfortunately, over time, your list of bookmarks can become quite untidy and you may need to clean up or filter the bookmark view. We will now see how this can be done. For the next *Time for action* section, we will give ourselves the task of filtering all of the available ZendFramework bookmarks.

## Time for action – configuring the bookmark view

- **1.** Open the bookmark view.
- 2. Click on the View menu and select the Configure Content... entry.
- **3.** Before you can start to create and use your own filter, you have to deselect the **Show all items** checkbox, seen in the following screenshot:

Rename	<ul> <li>On any element</li> <li>On any element in same project</li> <li>On selected element only</li> <li>On selected element and its children</li> <li>On working set: <no selected="" set="" working=""></no></li> <li>Select</li> <li>Description:</li> </ul>
--------	---

[ 239 ] -

- **4.** Now you can create a new configuration. Just click on the **New** button in order to create a new filter.
- **5.** After you have clicked on the **New** button, within the left-hand side list, appears a new configuration entry with the name **New Configuration**. We will now have to configure this new entry so that we can use it. These actions can be seen in the following screenshot:

● Show items that match an the configuration Configurations: ✓ New Configuration           ✓ New Configuration           Remo           Remo	<ul> <li>ve</li> <li>On any element</li> <li>On any element in same project</li> <li>On selected element only</li> <li>On selected element and its children</li> <li>On working set: Window Working Set</li> <li>Select</li> <li>&gt; Description:</li> <li>Text: contains +</li> </ul>
☑ Use item limits Number of items visible per group: 100	
Restore Defaults	Cancel OK

**6.** We will now rename this entry with a more descriptive name than "New Configuration". To do this, simply click on the **Rename** button and then enter a name, for example, ZendFramework. The following dialog, as seen in the following screenshot, can be used for renaming:

Enter a name for the configuration:		
MyBookmarkConfiguration		
	Cancel	ОК

- [ 240 ] —

- **7.** Next, we can select the scope in which the filter will work. For this simple example, we leave the scope on any element.
- **8.** Finally, we can enter some text that should or should not be contained within the bookmark's name. For this example, enter ZF as the short name of ZendFramework and select **contains** within the Text select box.
- **9.** Finally, we can finish the configuration by clicking on **OK**.

#### What just happened?

We have just created a filter for the bookmark view. Now, the **View** menu provides us with a new entry named **Show**. This small sub menu contains all of the available filters and gives us the ability to filter the bookmark view quickly.

As a quick test, we will create two bookmarks. The first contains the keyword **ZF** and the second will contain some other keywords. After this, just play a bit with the **ZendFramework** entry from the **Show** submenu. As you will see, the list will display and hide the entry without the **ZF** keyword. These actions are shown in the following screenshot:



#### Collect the displayed list columns

If you are unable to see some of the information on the bookmarks, or if there are list columns you don't need, use the **Configure Columns...** entry within the **View** menu to customize the columns that you require.

If you work a lot with bookmarks and you already have a lot of bookmarks and filters, and you don't want to change the filter every time—no problem, just go ahead and create an additional bookmarks view over the current bookmarks view menu. You can equip your new bookmark view with any name of your choice that describes the configured list inside.

[ 241 ] -

## SVN commit comment templates

If you're working a lot with SVN-based projects, it often occurs that you have to commit your current source codes. As discussed previously, it's always recommended that you provide your commits with detailed comments about what you have done. Hence, when you often make similar changes, it's a good idea to create a template for these comments.

Many development teams also use the post-commit hook of the SVN Repository in order to further process the committed data in additional ways. Therefore, it could be advantageous that every team member writes his comments in the same style and structure so that automatic processing is possible.

In order to make this easier, you can create templates for your SVN comments.

### Time for action – creating SVN commit comment templates

- **1.** Navigate to **Window** | **Preferences**.
- 2. Go to Team | SVN | Comment Templates within the tree. Here you will find the complete list of the available comment templates, as seen in the following screenshot:

type filter text	Comment Templates	⇔⊽⇔⊽ ◄
▶ General	Create, edit or remove comment templates:	
Aptana Studio		New
▶ Help		Edit
Install/Update		
▶ PyDev		Remove
Run/Debug		
▶ Spket		
▼ Team		
File Content		
Git		
Ignored Resources		
Models		
▼ SVN		
Comment lemplates	Preview:	
Console		
Diff/Merge		
Laber Decorations		
Usage Reporting	Restore Defaults	Apply
$\odot$	Cancel	OK

- [ 242 ] -

- **3.** Click on the **New...** button on the right-hand side of the list in order to create a new template.
- **4.** Here you can enter the complete text of your new comment, as seen in the following screenshot:



5. Finally, click on the OK button to save your new comment.

#### What just happened?

You have just created a comment template for the SVN-commit process. If you're now performing an SVN commit, and the SVN plugin requires you to enter a comment, you have the possibility to choose one of your comment templates, as shown in the following screenshot:

<b>Commit to: svn://213.199.99.99/svn_</b> Enter a comment for the commit operation	<b>aptanaStudio/trunk/</b> on.	M
Comment-Headline - Displayed also Further descriptions	in the history listentry	
<choose a="" comment<="" entered="" previously="" td=""><td>&gt;</td><td>A V</td></choose>	>	A V
Configure Comment Templates		
Changes	Show unversioned files 🗌 Keep locks 🚃	E E 🙆
🕨 🔲 🗁 svn_aptanaStudio/		
🕨 🗖 🗁 svn_aptanaStudio/		
?	Cancel	OK

After selecting the necessary template, you can adjust or extend the template text and finish your commit.

- [ 243 ] -

## Working with tasks

While developing a web application, it may often be the case that you are working with sections that are not currently of high importance or are not completely coded, and you want to finish this part at a later time. Unfortunately, as your project gets larger and larger, that you may forget these sections within your source code, leaving holes in your code. What is the best solution to allow your to remember these positions?

How great would it be if there was a self-organizing to-do list that contains points such as to-dos and fix-mes, and the entries may also have different priorities. For this reason, the Aptana Studio provides you a Task view. This view helps you to remember all of the positions where you have to do or fix something. All entries within the list are automatically added while coding on your project. Aptana Studio understands by default the @TODO and the @ FIXME tags, used for tagging task entries.

The tags that Aptana Studio generally understands can be configured within the preferences. Let's take a look at how this works.

# Time for action – configuring the tasks and managing the task tags

**1.** First navigate to **Window** | **Preferences** and go to **Aptana Studio** | **Tasks**. The **Tasks** window is shown in the following screenshot:

type filter text	Tasks			⇔▼ ⇔⊽ ▼
<ul> <li>Aptana Studio Accounts</li> </ul>	Strings used	l as task markers	in comments.	
Content Assist	Tag	Priority		New
Editors	FIXME	High		
Find Bar Formatter JavaScript Debug Publishing	XXX	Normal	ormal	
	TODO	Normal		Remove
Spelling				
Terminal	Case ser	sitive task tags		
Themes			Restore Defaults	Apply
?			Cancel	ОК

- [ 244 ] -

- **2.** In this preference window, we firstly need to make a decision whether we want to use case-sensitive or case-insensitive task tags, via the **Case sensitive task tags** checkbox, located near the bottom of the window. Based on this decision, we either select the case-sensitive task tags or we don't. It is often a good choice to use case-sensitive task tags because if you write a comment where the tag name is contained in the comment text, the comment will be marked as a task.
- **3.** The list above the checkbox allows us to get an overview of the currently available task tags. On the left, we see the tag name itself; and on the right, the related priority of each tag. In order to edit an entry, select the entry you want to change and click the **Edit...** button.
- **4.** Within the edit window, you can change the tag name or priority of the task. After you have adjusted the task tag to fit with your requirements, click on **OK** to save your changes, as shown in the following screenshot:

Tag:	TODO	
Priority:	Normal	Å V

**5.** Now we can add a new task tag by clicking on the **New...** button in order to open the creation window. This window has the same structure as the edit window. You only need to enter the tag name and the required priority of your new task tag, and that's it. At this point you can create a task tag named OPTIMIZE for source code parts that function well, but they might need to be optimized at a later date. An example of this task creation is shown in the following screenshot:

Tag:	OPTIMIZE	
Priority:	Low	Å.

**6.** Now click on **Apply** and then on the **OK** button to complete the configuration of the tasks.

- [ 245 ] —

**Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration** 

#### What just happened?

We have just configured the task behavior and managed the task tags that the Aptana Studio uses for feeding its task list. We have seen how we can add new task tags, and how to edit or remove the available task tags.

If you work within a development team, you may need to add some some more tags but thanks to the management of the tags this is not a problem, and you can create as many tags as you need.

Now we will see how we can work with the task tags.

## **Creating tasks**

Creating tasks can be done in two different ways. In one way you can create a task over the line numbers, and in another you can write tasks within the source code comments. In the next section we will to examine how we can create such tasks and what are the differences between the creation processes.

#### Time for action – creating a task over the line numbers

- **1.** Open a PHP file within the editor.
- 2. Right-click on the left of the line number where you want to create a task.
- **3.** Select the Add Task... entry, as seen in the following screenshot:

••••	Plug	inSocket.class.php 🛛			
	1 2	php</td <td></td>			
	3 4	anamespace Plugincloud;			
	5⊝ 6	abstract class PluginSocket e	extends \xmlrpc_server {		
	Ad	ld Boo <u>k</u> mark	der abgeleiteten Klasse		
		ld <u>T</u> ask			
	Wo	ord Wrap 🧖			
	Sh	ow <u>Quick Diff</u> Shift+Ctrl+Q			
	Sh	ow Line <u>N</u> umbers	ae kommt		
	Fo	lding ⊳	ge Komme		
	Pre	e <u>f</u> erences	; werden soll		

- [ 246 ] -

**4.** In the window which appears, the most important bits of information are already filled in. You just need to enter a description of the new task. Although, you must make sure that the description contains the task tag so that the task list is able to filter these tasks too. This is shown in the following screenshot:

Description:	TODO: Don't forget
Priority:	Normal 🖕 🗆 Completed
On element:	PluginSocket.class.php
In folder:	svn_typo3Sites/thomasDeuling/coding.ms/api
Location:	line 6
?	Cancel OK

**5.** Finally, click the **OK** button and that's it.

#### What just happened?

We have just created our first task with help of line numbers. The task view should immediately list them. In addition to this, you can also identify a line with a linked task on by the small task icon, as you can see in the following screenshot:



As we have already mentioned, there is a second way to create a task; we'll take a look at this now.

- [ 247 ] -

Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration

#### Time for action – creating a task using a comment

- **1.** Open a PHP file within the editor.
- **2.** Search for the line where you want to place the task.
- **3.** Now, begin to enter a PHPDoc conform comment. This comment should contain the PHPDoc attribute @TODO, followed by the task description text.



4. After saving your file, the task should appear within the task list.

#### What just happened?

We have just created a task with the help of a PHPDoc comment. After saving the file that contains the new task, the task list will include the new task.



#### Where are my tasks?

What if you have created your task as described here, but they don't appear within the task list? Make sure that your project has a nature type, otherwise the build process won't read out the task comments.

But, you surely may wonder, which method should I prefer? Well, it turns out that the comment-based method of creating tasks has more advantages. Firstly, the Tasks can be shared with Git and SVN; and secondly, if the comments are PHPDoc conform, you will also be to fill in these tasks into your PHPDoc documentation. The latter method of creating tasks is perhaps better for a single developer who doesn't want to equip his/her code with all the things that he/she still has to create.

- [ 248 ] -



#### Tasks within developer teams

When working on large projects, it's very advantageous when all team members have marked their tasks, bugs, and optimizations with the related tags. When all occurrences are marked accordingly, the project leader is can easily gain a rough overview of how many points are left to solve without getting in contact with each developer.

#### Have a go hero – try out what you have learned

Your task now is to create your own syntax highlight theme with the highlight that you prefer.

After that, export all of your Aptana Studio settings, themes, code formatter, and so on, so that you can restore them later. After you have finished exporting your data, try to import the files back in.

Finally, when you've tried out the import and export features, make yourself familiar with the bookmarks and tasks. To do this, open one of your projects and navigate through the contained files and then place a bookmark on the lines which you use often. If you find a line which is incomplete or requires optimization, place a task on that line.

#### Pop quiz

Q1. Where can you export the themes and the code formatter?

- 1. The **Preferences** window within the **Aptana Studio** entry.
- 2. The Export button in the File window.
- 3. These settings can't be exported.

Q2. What is the difference between the two ways that we have learned of creating tasks?

- 1. Comment-based tasks are located within the related file, the other within the project itself.
- 2. Comment-based tasks are located within the project itself, the other within the related file.
- 3. There is no difference.
- Q3. What task tags are predefined by Aptana Studio?
  - 1. OPTIMIZE and TODO.
  - 2. TODO and FIXME.
  - 3. FIXME and OPTIMIZE.

- [ 249 ] -

## Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should be able to create and manage your own syntax highlight themes. Additionally, you should be able to import and export the most important settings and configurations of the Aptana Studio. You should also be able to manage and optimize your work by using bookmarks and tasks.

Aptana Studio can however do much more than what we have covered here. For example, you could extend the available bundles, templates, and snippets or create new ones, as you need within your project. Further more, there is the possibility of sharing them within your development team, like the Aptana Studio team does.

When your project environment has reached such a point, the bundle keeps learning with your increasing project. Integrate all the frequently used code structures into snippets, then create file templates with the base structure of your project where all headers and footers are already contained, extend the menu functionality of the bundle so that all developers are able to use the bundle features over the menu (writing their own commands that they will be executing directly from the editor), and much more.

In the next and last chapter, we will take a look at what we have to do when errors occur.

[ 250 ] -

# **12** Troubleshooting

At times we may encounter problems while working with Aptana Studio. These problems often depend on the operating system used, the Aptana Studio plugins, or the Aptana Studio configuration. It's important to know how to get the required information out of Aptana Studio in order to solve your problems. But the possible problems could be very varied.

For this reason, we can't solve all these possible problems easily or in the same way. Furthermore, it might happen that you find a completely new problem or bug within Aptana Studio. Therefore, we will take a look at a few of the most frequently occurring problems, and what you can to do to solve these problems. We will also discuss the procedure that you will need to follow to solve those problems with Aptana Studio that you're not able to solve by yourself.

So, in this chapter we will cover the following:

- What to do when problems occur
- How to configure the system error level
- Where can you find the logfiles content
- Where you can get additional support
- How to report a bug ticket

## What to do when problems occur

First of all, we will see where you can find some additional information or help in case you have some questions or need some help.

Troubleshooting

## Systems help

If you have any questions about the main features of Aptana Studio, first take a look at the **Help Contents** menu. You will find it by going to **Help** | **Help Contents**. The window that appears provides you with a tree of the help content on the left, and the help content is displayed on the right.



The Content tree contains the Workbench User Guide option, which has help topics about the base functionality of Aptana Studio in general. These help topics are provided by the eclipse framework, which is located under the hood. Another important entry is the Studio User Guide option. Here you will find specific help for the functionalities that are provided by Aptana Studio. Additionally, there could be more entries related to the system plugins which are installed.

[ 252 ] -

## Do you have a problem?

Say you have got to a point where you have some problems with Aptana Studio. As you have already read, you can try and solve these problems by writing a forum post or creating a bug ticket. But stop!

Before you go ahead and post something on the forums or report a bug, you should try to solve the problem by yourself.

A possible process of solving your problems could be performing a system update. Maybe your problem results from a bug in Aptana Studio or an integrated plugin. After a system update, the whole IDE should work with the newest source—maybe your problem was related to an older version and is now solved. How to run a system update has already been discussed in Chapter 1, Getting Started.

If the problem still remains, you should start a search for the problem. Have a look—is there an error message? Could you describe your problem in words? Take all this information and feed it into your preferred search engine. This search will surely give you some tips on how to solve your problem.

If your problem still remains and the search gives you no effective results, try providing your search with the version and system information from Aptana Studio. We will now see how to get this information out of Aptana Studio.

## Which version of Aptana Studio have you installed

In order to make your problem search more exact, it will be a good idea to provide your search with your Aptana Studio version and other details related to your problem.

## Time for action – displaying installation details

In the next few steps, you will see how to retrieve a good deal of information about your installation:

**1.** Navigate to Help | About Aptana Studio 3.

[ 253 ] -

**2.** The resulting window does not provide much information. It will simply provide you with the used Version/build number and some general information about Aptana Studio.

The second secon	Aptana Studio 3, build: 3.2.2.201208201020 (c) Copyright 2005-2012 by Appcelerator, Inc. All rights reserved.	
	Aptana Studio is licensed under the terms of the GNU Public License (GPL) v3 (with exceptions). Please vi http://www.aptana.com/legal/ for more information.	isit
	To view additional credits and copyrights, please view the credits page in the Aptana Studio 3 help system	n.
	Our privacy policy is located at http://www.aptana.com/privacy_policy	
	Build: jenkins-studio3-rcp-master-210 (origin/master) Date: 20 August 2012, 10:22:09	
Installatio	on Details OK	

- **3.** You can however get more information from this area. The icon button in the left-bottom corner provides you filtered information about the plugins that you have integrated. So, if you have some problems with a plugin and you need to know which version you're using, navigate to this area and you will find the details that you need.
- **4.** But that's not all, if you click on the **Installation Details** button (see previous screenshot). Click on it, and you will get an overview of the installation details of Aptana Studio.

About Aptan	a Studio 3 Features				
Provider	Feature Name	Version	Feature Id		
tigris.org	Subversion Client Adapter 1.6.12 org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.feature				
tigris.org	Subversion JavaHL 1.6.17 org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.javahl.feature				
tigris.org	SVN Team Provider Core 1.6.18 org.tigris.subversion.subclipse				
tigris.org	SVNKit Client Adapter 1.6.15 org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.svnkit.feature				
Subcli contro This p This p Copyr This o Visit	Subversion Client Adapter Subclipse is an Eclipse team provider for the Subversion version control system. Visit http://subclipse.tigris.org/ This product includes software developed by CollabNet (http://www.Collab.Net/) This product includes SVNKit. (http://svnkit.com/) Copyright (c) 2004-2006 TMate Software. All rights reserved. This offering is based on technology from the Eclipse Project. Visit http://www.eclipse.org				
(?)		License	lug-in Details Columns Close		

- [ 254 ] —

**5.** On the first tab, you will find a complete list of the installed software that is integrated in the system.

Installed Software Installation History	Features F	Plug-ins Configuration	
Name	Version	Id Provider	
🕨 🖗 Aptana Studio 3	3.2.2.201	12 com.aptana.rcp.product	
🖗 CollabNet Merge Client	2.2.4	com.collabnet.subversion.merge.feature.feat( CollabNet	
🖗 JNA Library	3.2.7	com.sun.jna.feature.group	
🖗 Subclipse (Required)	1.6.18	org.tigris.subversion.subclipse.feature.group tigris.org	
🖗 Subversion Client Adapter (Required)	1.6.12	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.feature.fea tigris.org	
🖗 Subversion JavaHL Native Library Ad	a 1.6.17	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.javahl.feat tigris.org	
🖗 SVNKit Client Adapter (Not required)	1.6.15	org.tigris.subversion.clientadapter.svnkit.feat tigris.org	
SVNKit Library 1.3.5.7406 org.tmatesoft.svnkit.featu		06 org.tmatesoft.svnkit.feature.group TMate Software	
Subclipse is an Eclipse Team Provider for the Subversion version control system.			
Update         Uninstall         Properties         Close			

6. The second tab provides you with the installation history. This is very useful! The installation history gets an additional entry every time you install a new plugin or run an update. In the upper area, you will find the dates and times when some activity was performed. If you click on one of these entries, the list that appears below shows you what kind of installation and plugins you had at that moment. You also have the option here to revert the changes that you had made. The following screenshot shows you the Installation History tab:

Installed Software Installation History	Features Plug-ins	Configuration	
Previous configurations:			
Date Tag			0
Surrent Installation			U
8/8/12 11:21:56 PM GM <sup>1</sup>			
8 6/30/12 11:44:28 AM GM			
8 6/1/12 6:31:59 PM GMT			
8 5/12/12 4:47:19 PM GM			
Configuration contents:			_
Name		Version	0
🕨 🖓 Aptana Studio 3			
🖗 CollabNet Merge Client		2.2.4	
🖗 JNA Library		3.2.7	
🖗 Subclipse (Required)		1.6.18	
🖗 Subversion Client Adapter (Require	ed)	1.6.12	
🕞 Cubuarcian Java HL Nativa Librany	Adaptor (Poquirod)	1 6 17	
?	Compare	Delete Revert (	Close

[ 255 ] -

Troubleshooting

**7.** The next tab is the **Features** tab, gives you an overview of the installed features. The **Features** tab shows all of the installed plugins.

	Installation History	Features Plug-ins	Configuration	
Provider	Feature	Name	Version	Feature Id
	Aptana		3.2.1.2012081820	com.aptana.php.feature
Aptana	Aptana	Ruby Editor	3.2.1.2012082009	org.radrails.rails
Aptana	Aptana	Studio 3	3.2.2.2012082009	com.aptana.feature.studio
Aptana	Aptana	Studio 3	3.2.2.134523559	com.aptana.feature

**8.** Next, there is the **Plug-ins** tab. The plugins are the smallest installable software components.

Signed	Provider	Plug-in Name 🔺	Version	Plug-in Id
<b>?</b> =			3.0.0.1329178773	
<u>9</u> I	Aptana	Analysis Plug-in	2.7.0.2012080220	com.python.pydev.analy
<b>9</b> =	Eclipse.org	Ant Build Tool Core	3.2.302.v2012011	org.eclipse.ant.core
<b>Q</b> =	Eclipse.org	Apache Ant	1.8.2.v20120109-	org.apache.ant
<b>Q</b> =	Eclipse Orbit	Apache Commons Codec Plug-i	1.3.0.v201101211	org.apache.commons.co
<b>9</b> =	Eclipse Orbit	Apache Commons Httpclient	3.1.0.v201012070	org.apache.commons.htt
<b>Q</b> E	Eclipse.org	Apache Commons JSP 2.0 Expre	1.0.0.v201101211	org.apache.commons.el
<b>9</b> =	Eclipse Orbit	Apache Commons Logging Plug	1.0.4.v201101211	org.apache.commons.log
<b>Q</b> =	The Apache Software Foundation	Apache HttpCore OSGi bundle	4.1.3	org.apache.httpcompone
<b>Q</b> =	Eclipse.org	Apache Jasper 2 Plug-in	5.5.17.v20110121	org.apache.jasper
<b>R</b> =	Eclipse.org	Apache Lucene	2.9.1.v201101211	org.apache.lucene
<b>9</b> =	Eclipse.org	Apache Lucene Analysis	2.9.1.v201101211	org.apache.lucene.analy:
<b>Q</b> E	Eclipse.org	Apache Lucene Core	2.9.1.v201101211	org.apache.lucene.core

- [ 256 ] **-**

**9.** The last tab is the **Configuration** tab. In this tab, you will find information on the whole configuration of Aptana Studio. This information is very useful for the Appcelerator team when you have to report a bug.



## **Running the diagnostic test**

The diagnostic test simply provides a few pieces of information on the system that are useful for us when debugging an issue. It doesn't do anything more than that currently, but this information is often very useful.

In order to run the diagnostic test, complete the following steps:

1. Navigate to Help | Aptana | Run Diagnostic Test....

[ 257 ]

Troubleshooting

2. That's it! In the window which appears, you can see the most important information about your installation of Aptana Studio.

We just created our own output of the diagnostic test.

Your diagnostic test result looks like the following screenshot:



Here, you can copy the result directly into your clipboard in order to paste it wherever you need. Maybe on a forum or bug ticket.

## Viewing and clearing the logfile

Aptana Studio has a logfile where all warnings and errors are logged while its starting up and running the IDE. Sometimes, it's very useful to read the logfile if you have problems with Aptana Studio.

This will allow you (with the help of the logged warnings and errors) to identify the source of your problems.

[ 258 ] -

## Time for action – viewing and clearing the logfile

- **1.** Navigate to Help | Aptana | View Log File.
- **2.** That's it! The logfile (which is a simple text file) is loaded within the text editor and you're now able to inspect it.

🖹 .log 🛛		- 0
1	SESSION 2012-06-16 11:48:10.666	0
2	eclipse.buildId=unknown	
3	java.version=1.6.0_23	
4	java.vendor=Sun Microsystems Inc.	
5	BootLoader constants: OS=linux, ARCH=x86_64, WS=gtk, NL=en_US	
6	command-line arguments: -data /media//b6104cc-82al-4/d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/V	VC
/	This is a continuation of log file /modia/7h6104cc 02a1.47d0.aodd.h2046040d026/mi	
9	This is a continuation of tog file /media//boi04ct-ozai-4/uo-aeuu-bz0405400550/mj Created Time: 2012-06-16 11:48:46 837	
10		
11	ENTRY org.tigris.subversion.subclipse.core 4 0 2012-06-16 11:48:46.849	
12	<pre>!MESSAGE org.tigris.subversion.javahl.ClientException: Unsupported working copy f</pre>	ře 👘
13	svn: The path '/media/7b6104cc-82a1-47d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/Workspaces/tdeuli	i
14	working copy. Please upgrade your Subversion client to use this	
15	working copy.	
16		
17	ISTACK 1	
18	org.tigris.subversion.subclipse.core.SVNException: org.tigris.subversion.javahl.(	
19	svn: The path '/media//bb104cc-8zal-4/d8-aedd-b2046940d836/mint/workspaces/tdeul]	
20	working copy. Please upyrade your subversion client to use this	
21	working copy.	

- **3.** As shown in the previous screenshot, it is evident from the line number column that this file must be very large because a large amount of information is logged in it while starting up and running the IDE. Often, when you search for a problem within the logfile, it can be hard to find the entries that are relevant to your problem due to the large amount of information which can be found there. If this is the case, you should clear the current logfile, run the problematic part again where your problem had occurred, and then view the logfile once more.
- **4.** Clearing the logfile is as easy as the last step. Just navigate to **Help | Aptana | Clear Log File** and the logfile will be cleared.

[ **259** ] -

Troubleshooting

#### What just happened?

We just took a look into the logfile. The logfile is generally very large and therefore it's not so easy to read out the relevant information. Aptana Studio 3 provides a functionality to clear the logfile, something which we also looked at.

If the logfile doesn't contain the information you need, navigate to **Window | Preferences** and select the **Troubleshooting** entry under **Aptana Studio**. Here, you can select what kind of errors and warnings should be logged into the logfile.

tuno filtor toyt	Troubleshooting
<ul> <li>General</li> </ul>	If you encounter difficulty with a particular feature, you may wish to increase the
<ul> <li>Aptana Studio</li> </ul>	granularity of debug output to better see what studio is doing.
Accounts	If asked, please paste the resulting log output into a bug ticket.
Content Assist	
Editors	Debugging Output Level
Find Bar	Debug Level: Errors
Formatter	Only print error messages to log file.
JavaScript Debug	
Publishing	
Spelling	
Tasks	com.aptana.core.io/debug
Terminal	com.aptana.core.io/debug/connections
Themes	com.aptana.core.io/debug/download
Troubleshooting	com.aptana.core/debug
Validation	com.aptana.core/debug/ast
Web Servers	com.aptana.core/debug/builder
▶ Help	com.aptana.core/debug/builder/advanced
Install/Update	com.aptana.core/debug/builder/indexer
▶ PyDev	com.aptana.core/debug/builder/participants
Run/Debug	com.aptana.core/debug/extension_points
▶ Team	com.aptana.core/debug/firefox
	om_aptana_coro/dobug/loggor
	Restore Defaults Apply
?	Cancel OK

## Forums

If your problem still persists and you couldn't find a solution by searching on the Internet, your next step could be a post within a forum.

- [ 260 ] —

If you need some help from the Aptana community, you should refer to the following website:

http://aptana.com/support

Here, you will find an overview of the different support possibilities. In this case, we want to get in contact with other Aptana Studio users in order to exchange information about your problem. Aptana has its own discussion forum named *Tender app*, which can be found on its website, but the team has decided to move the forum to stackoverflow.com. StackOverflow has a very large community of knowledgeable individuals, and they often respond much quicker than the Appcelerator team.

At StackOverflow you can create a new question and give it the tag **aptana**. The tag **aptana** allows StackOverflow to inform all the users that have subscribed to Aptana-tagged questions, and also to categorize the question with other Aptana Studio questions.

Don't forget to mention your Aptana Studio Version in your post and other problem-related information.

Good luck with the posting and discussion with the other Aptana Studio users and some Appcelerator team members, who are often available there to help.

## **Reporting a bug**

While you're fighting with a problem and you think you've found a possible bug, if this is so, go on and report it to the Appcelerator team. After the bug is tracked, the team will try to inspect and solve this problem as soon as possible.

Before you create a new bug ticket it is worth having a look at the currently tracked issues. Maybe there's already a ticket for your problem. Simply navigate to http://jira. appcelerator.org in your preferred browser and use the **Issue Tracker** option to go through the current issues.

You didn't find your problem? No? Then you will need to report a bug.

## Time for action – reporting a bug

Let's take a look at how we can report a bug.

**1.** Navigate to **Help | Aptana | Submit a ticket...** to open the window for reporting a bug.

- [ 261 ] -

Troubleshooting

**2.** Before you start to fill in the details of your bug, we need to log in to the JIRA bug tracker. If you don't have an account, just click on **Sign up...** and the registration form will open in your default browser. Follow the required steps to complete your account registration.

Submit a ticket to	o Appcelerator	The
We encourage you as much informatio	to file issues or enhancements into Appcelerator's issue tracker. Please n below as possible to allow us to better assist you.	fill out
JIRA		
Username:		Log in
Password:		Sign up
Туре:	Bug 🔺	
Severity:	Minor 🛓	
Summary:	Problem with	
Steps to Reproduce:	First open the and do	
Actual Result:	Sadly there're	0
Expected Result:		0
Logs to attach:	🗹 Studio log 🗹 Diagnostic log	
Screenshots:		Browse
	ОК	Cancel

- **3.** After you are logged into JIRA, you can fill in the ticket information. We start with the first selection. The **Type** field is already selected correctly, as we want to submit a possible bug. Then select the **Severity** field, following which you will find a short description of each option:
  - Blocker: The issue is blocking our project
  - **Major**: Crash or incorrect behavior issue that may have a workaround
  - Minor: Crash or incorrect behavior that does not have a reasonable workaround
  - Trivial: Functions correctly, but appearance/functionality needs improvement
  - None: Default

- [ 262 ] —

- **4.** The **Summary** field is like an e-mail's subject field, keep its content brief but clear.
- **5.** This is the most important step. In the **Steps to Reproduce** field, you will need to describe very clearly what the Appcelerator team must do to enforce the malfunction. Mention this in the step-by-step procedure—every bit of information can help solve this problem.
- **6.** Within the **Actual Result** field, you have to describe what's the result of the action. If it's too difficult to describe the behavior, feel free to attach an additional screenshot that will help in understanding the problem.
- **7.** After that, within the **Expected Result** field, describe what you think should be the correct behavior after this action.
- **8.** Next, check the two **Logs to attach** checkboxes. This information helps the Appcelerator team a lot for reproducing and solving the problem. Neither of these documents contain any sensitive data. You have already seen in this chapter the data that is contained, in detail.
- **9.** Finally, click on the **OK** button in order to complete the process of reporting a bug ticket.

#### What just happened?

We just navigated to the bug reporting window, logged into JIRA, and began filling out a bug ticket. Here, we have to describe the problem as clearly as we can and submitted it to the JIRA Bug tracker.

The Appcelerator team will now find the new ticket within the Bug tracker, read it, and then decide how this ticket should be handled.

With your JIRA account, you can log in to the Bug tracker and find out where your problem is in the solving process. The Bug tracker is available at http://jira.appcelerator.org/.

Here, you can identify the current status of the ticket and read the existing comments of the solution process. You're also able to give more information to support the team.

If you're at this point, it's time to say: Thanks for all your support in making Aptana Studio much better and more stable!

If you have an idea for a new feature or improvement for Aptana Studio, that's great! Feel free to use the ticket functionality and send the idea to the Appcelerator team. Just select the type of improvement or feature, and describe your idea as accurately as possible.

[ 263 ] -



Attention: Please do not spam the Appcelerator team with questions and problems which you could solve yourself! First try the solution tips provided in this chapter.

## Fixing a moved workspace directory

When you're working with a lot of different workspaces, it is possible that you may start Aptana Studio but the workspace directory of your last used workspace isn't available any more. This is not good!, If you haven't configured Aptana Studio in a way that makes it ask you about which workspace you want to use at every start up, Aptana Studio won't start up and will throw the following message:

## Could not launch the product because the specified workspace cannot be created. The specified workspace directory is either invalid or read-only.

In the following *Time for action* section, we will discuss how to fix this problem.

## Time for action – changing the workspace directory in config.ini

- **1.** Use your system file browser and navigate to your Aptana Studio installation directory.
- 2. In the installation directory, select the config.ini file that is located within the configuration directory and open it in an editor.
- **3.** Look for the row that starts with osgi.instance.area.default. This row contains the path to the currently used workspace.
- **4.** Adjust the path so that Aptana Studio can find a valid workspace.
- **5.** Finally, save the file and start Aptana Studio.

#### What just happened?

You just changed the workspace path directly within the config.ini file. After that, Aptana Studio will be able to find a valid workspace.

#### Have a go hero – collecting information about Aptana Studio

Now your task is to identify what version of Aptana Studio you have installed, and what features and plugins are integrated in that Version.

After we know our current environment, we will take a look at the logfile and try to clear it.

Finally, try to run a diagnostic test.

- [ 264 ] -

#### Pop quiz

Q1. What to should you if you have a problem with Aptana Studio?

- 1. First of all, report a bug about your problem.
- 2. Before you do anything else, try to reinstall Aptana Studio.
- 3. First of all, try to help yourself. Search on the Internet, and if you don't find a solution try searching for help within a forum.

## Summary

By the end of this chapter, you should know what to do when a problem with Aptana Studio 3 occurs. We have seen the procedure for solving problems that occur in Aptana Studio, starting with identifying what environment is currently available, executing a diagnostic test, to reading through the logfile.

- [ 265 ] -

# **Pop Quiz Answers**

## **Chapter 1, Getting Started**

## Pop quiz – test your installation knowledge

Q1	2	
Q2	1	
Q3	3	

## **Chapter 2, Basics and How to Use Perspectives and Views**

Pop quiz			
	Q1	3	
	Q2	2	
	Q3	1	
	Q4	2	
	Q5	1	
	Q6	3	
	Q7	1	
	Q8	1	

## **Chapter 3, Working with Workspaces and Projects**

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired Workspace knowledge

Q1 1 Q2 2

#### Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired Projects knowledge

Q1	3
Q2	2

## Chapter 4, Debugging JavaScript

Ponauz

Q1	3	
Q2	2	
Q3	2	
Q4	3	

## **Chapter 5, Code Documentation and Content Assist**

Pop quiz			
	Q1	1	-
	Q2	2	
	Q3	1	
	Q4	1	
	Q5	3	
			-

—— [ 268 ] —

## **Chapter 6, Inspecting Code with Firebug**

Pop quiz			
	Q1	2	_
	Q2	1	
	Q3	3	
	Q4	2	
	Q5	2	

## Chapter 7, Using JavaScript Libraries

## Pop quiz

Q1	3	
Q2	1	
Q3	2	
Q4	2	

## **Chapter 8, Remotely Working with FTP**

Pop quiz

Q1	3
Q2	1
Q3	2

- [ 269 ] **-**

## **Chapter 9, Collaborative Work with SVN and Git**

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired SVN knowledge

Q1	2
Q2	1 and 3
Q3	3
Q4	1

## Pop quiz – testing your newly acquired Git knowledge

Q1	2
Q2	3

## **Chapter 10, PHP Projects**

Pop quiz			
	Q1	1	
	Q2	3	
	Q3	3	
	Q4	2	
	Q5	1	

– [ 270 ] —

# Chapter 11, Optimizing Work and Increasing Collaboration

Pop quiz			
	Q1	1	-
	Q2	1	
	Q3	2	

## Chapter 12, Troubleshooting

## Pop quiz

Q1 3

— [ 271 ] —

## Index

#### Symbols

@alias tag 112 @author tag 112-115 @classDescription tag 112 @constructor tag 112, 115 @deprecated tag 112 @example tag 112 @exception tag 112 @FIXME tag 244 @id tag 112 @inherits tag 113 @internal tag 113 @memberOf tag 113 @method tag 113 @namespace tag 113, 114 @param tag 113, 115 @private tag 113, 115 @projectDescription tag 113, 114 @property tag 113, 114 @return tag 113, 115 @see tag 113 @since tag 113-115 @TODO tag 244 @type tag 114, 115 @version tag 114 -Xms parameter 15 -Xmx parameter 15

#### Α

Actual Result field 263 addons.mozilla.org website 124

Allow unversioned obstructions checkbox 177 App Explorer tab 154 App Explorer view 56, 57, 178 Apply button 166 **Aptana Debugger** for Firefox, installing 92, 93 **Aptana Debugger Extension** uninstalling 107, 108 **Aptana Firefox Extension** uninstalling 107 Aptana homepage **URL 14** Aptana is not defined error message 100 Aptana Ruble 26 **Aptana Studio** -Xms parameter 15 -Xmx parameter 15 about 7 base configuration 230 bookmarks 237 collaborative work, optimizing 227 configuring 65, 230 current used memory, displaying 16 downloading, on Linux 8 downloading, on Mac 14 downloading, on Windows 10 Git 188 help 252 installation details, displaying 253-257 installing, on Linux 9 installing, on Mac 14 installing, on Windows 10-13 issues, solving 253
Java memory, increasing 15, 16 memory usage, handling 15 on Linux, uninstalling 26, 27 search tool 60 syntax highlight themes, creating 228 system requisites 7,8 system, upgrading 17-19 Aptana Studio 3 color theme, customizing 30, 31 customizing 65 update types 17 Aptana Studio, configuration base configuration 230 code, formatting 231 connection settings 230 syntax highlight 231 Aptana Studio preferences exporting 70, 71 importing 71, 72 sharing 236 Aptana Studio Start Page toolbar button 34 Available command groups option 42

#### В

Back toolbar button 35 bookmarks about 237 setting, steps for 237, 238 view 239 view, configuring 239, 240 breakpoints about 101 adding 102 disabled breakpoint, identifying 103 disabled breakpoint, identifying with condition 104 disabled breakpoint, identifying with hit count 104 disabling 103 hit count, setting 104, 105 resuming 103 variables, inspecting 105 variables, values changing 105 Browse... button 81, 83, 165, 169 bug reporting, steps for 262, 263

Build Automatically option 88 Builders page 203

# С

**Cancel Current Search button 63** Case sensitive task tags checkbox 245 code documenting 111 code formatter about 217 configuring 219-223 using 218, 219 code formatter profiles about 234 exporting 234, 235 importing 235 code performance profiling 135 profiling, console.profile() used 137 profiling, console.time() used 135, 136 collaborative work 171 Collapse All button 62 command groups availability about 50 adding 50 removing 51 Command Groups Availability option 42, 50 Commit... button 194 Commit... entry 192 condition breakpoints, identifying with 104 config.ini workspace directory, changing 264 Configuration tab 257 **Connection Manager** about 163 new connection, creating 163-165 used, for deleting exisiting connection 166 used, for modifying exisiting connection 166 Connection Manager... entry 164 console module 124 console.profile() used, for profiling code performance 137, 138 console.profileEnd() function 138 console.time() used, for profiling code performance 135, 136

[ 274 ] —

www.it-ebooks.info

console view about 98 working with 99, 101 **Content Assist feature** about 117 browser capabilities 118 user agents, changing 119 using 117 Content tree 252 Copy Settings tab 70 cose button 13 CSS code editing, CSS module used 132 editing, HTML module used 131, 132 **CSS** module about 124 used, for editing CSS code 132 Customize Perspective... option 33

## D

debugger configuring 93 debug configuration, creating 94, 95 Debug perspective 91 Debug toolbar button 34, 99 Default Profile option 219 diagnostic test running 257, 258 doc\_c trigger keyword 209 doc\_d trigger keyword 209 doc\_f trigger keyword 209 doc\_h trigger keyword 209 doc\_i trigger keyword 209 doc\_s trigger keyword 209 doc\_v trigger keyword 209 dojo object 149 Dojo Toolkit about 146 integrating, steps for 146-148 website, URL 146 DOM module 124 downloading, Aptana Studio on Linux 8 on Mac 14 on Windows 10

# Ε

Edit... button 245 editors 32, 38 Enable project specific settings checkbox 204 Expand All button 62 Expected Result field 263 Export button 232, 233 External Directories tab 216 External Tools toolbar button 34 ExtJS about 149 integrating, steps for 149, 150

# F

Fast view bar 39 file comment, JavaScript 114 Finish button 168, 200 Firebug about 124 downloading, URL for 124 enabling, steps for 126 features 124 installing, steps for 124 Firebug console about 133 using 133, 134 Firefox Aptana Debugger, installing 92, 93 Formatter edit window 220 Formatter page 204 forums clearing 261 Forward toolbar button 35 **FTP** connection creating 154, 155 deleting 157 modifying 156 **FTP settings** exporting, steps for 167 importing, steps for 168 FTP/SFTP/FTPS option 158 function comment, JavaScript about 115 displaying 116 Function entry 207

-[275]-

# G Git

new local Git repository, working with 192-194 remote Git repository, cloning 188, 189 remote projects, pulling 195, 196 repository, checking 196 repository, creating for existing project 190, 191 repository, creating for new project 190, 191 working with 188 **Git repository** checking 196

## Η

Help Contents menu 252 History view 173 hit count breakpoints, identifying with 104 on breakpoint, setting 104 HTML code editing, mouse selector used 129, 130 inspecting, steps for 127, 128 HTML module about 124 used, for editing CSS code 131, 132

## I

I Agree button 10 Ignore externals checkbox 177 index project, excluding from 88 information tooltip 117 install button 13 installing, Aptana Studio on Linux 8, 9 on Mac 14 on Windows 10-13 issues solving 253

#### J

Java memory increasing 16 JavaScript debugging 96, 97 file comment 114 function comment 115 property comment 115 JavaScript debugger installing 92 JavaScript library Dojo Toolkit 146 ExtJS 149 integrating, into current project 151 jQuery 142 requisites 141, 142 JavaScript library, requisites JSCA 1.0 specification file 142 Virtual Studio Documentation (VSDoc) 142 JIRA account 263 jQuery about 142 bundle, installing 143, 144 integrating 144, 145 website, URL 142 JSCA 1.0 specification file 142

### L

Last Edit Location toolbar button 35 Libraries tab 217 Link with editor function 56, 57 Linux Aptana Studio, downloading 8 Aptana Studio, installing 9 Local Filesystem node 201 logfile clearing 259 viewing 259 Logs to attach checkboxes 263

# Μ

Mac Aptana Studio, downloading 14 Aptana Studio, installing 14 Make Primary button 86, 205 Mark Occurrences toolbar button 34 matches replacing 64

[ 276 ] -

www.it-ebooks.info

menu visibility about 52 menu, customizing 52 mouse selector using, for editing HTML 129, 130 multiline commands 134

#### Ν

navigation bar 32, 33 network module 124 New button 240 New... button 243 New launch configuration button 94 New toolbar button 33, 49 New user library button 212 Next Annotation toolbar button 35 Next button 24, 167, 168

# 0

OK button 220 Open button 235 Open Perspective button 37 Open Terminal toolbar button 34 Open URL... toolbar button 34 Other... button 36 outline view 59, 60 Overwrite existing file without warning option 168

# Ρ

Personal Home Page. See PHP perspective about 32-36 customizing 41-43 customizing perspective, creating 44 default perspective, marking 55 deleting 54 new views, adding 46 preferences 53 saving 52, 53 shortcuts 36 views, arranging 44, 45 perspective menu 32, 36 PHP 199 PHP-API files 211 PHP Buildpath page 204 PHP Buildpath section 215 **PHP Bundle** PHPDoc Comments, using 207 PHP code formatter. *See* code formatter PHP Development section 205 PHPDoc URL 206 usage, importance 206 using, within PHP project 206 **PHPDoc Comments** doc\_c trigger keyword 209 doc d trigger keyword 209 doc f trigger keyword 209 doc h trigger keyword 209 doc\_i trigger keyword 209 doc\_s trigger keyword 209 doc v trigger keyword 209 using 206 using, from PHP Bundle 207, 208 PHPDoc Comment snippets 209 **PHP Libraries** about 210, 211 external libraries, using 212-214 **PHP project** about 200 configuring 202-205, 224 creating 200-202 PHPDoc, using 206 Plug-ins tab 256 pop quiz answers 267-271 preferences, Aptana Studio sharing 236 Previous Annotation toolbar button 35 Print toolbar button 34 Profile 138 project about 76 closing 87 deleting 85 excluding, from index 88 existing folder, importing as new project 81, 82 existing project, deleting 85 existing project, importing 81

-[277]-

existing project, importing into workspace 83, 84 nature 76, 77 nature, changing 86 new project, creating 77-80 new project file, creating 88, 89 opening 87 project function, using 80 promote function, using 80 workspace creating, with multiple projects 90 Project Explorer tab 154 Project Explorer view 57, 77 project function 80 Project name field 82 Project Natures section 205 project-specific libraries configuring 215-217 promote function 80 properties view 58 property comment, JavaScript 115 Pull function 195 Push function 195

#### R

**Refresh button 80** reminder options 20 remote project connecting, with local project 169 remote server project, connecting with 158-162 **Remote view** about 154 FTP connection, creating 154, 155 FTP connection, deleting 157 FTP connection, modifying 156 Remove All Matches button 62 Remove Selected Matches (Delete) button 62 Ruble. See Aptana Ruble Run the Current Search Again (F5) button 63 Run toolbar button 34

#### S

Save All toolbar button 34 Save toolbar button 34

ScriptDoc @alias tag 112 @author tag 112 @classDescription tag 112 @constructor tag 112 @deprecated tag 112 @example tag 112 @exception tag 112 @id tag 112 @inherits tag 113 @internal tag 113 @memberOf tag 113 @method tag 113 @namespace tag 113 @param tag 113 @private tag 113 @projectDescription tag 113 @property tag 113 @return tag 113 @see tag 113 @since tag 113 @type tag 114 @version tag 114 about 112 tags 114 ScriptDoc file URL, for downloading 150 script module 124 search dialog box 60, 61 Search function 64 search preferences 63 search tool 60 Search toolbar button 34 search view 62 selection menus customizing 47 new submenu, customizing 49 view selection menus, customizing 48 Severity field 262 Show Next Match button 62 Show Preview Editor toolbar button 34 Show Text entry 37 Show Whitespace Characters toolbar button 35 Spaces tab 222 StackOverflow 261 start menu 12

-[278]—

www.it-ebooks.info

statusbar 32, 39, 40 Steps to Reproduce field 263 Studio AJAX monitor 106 Studio Unified Builder option 203 Studio User Guide option 252 Subclipse plugin 23 SVN file states 178, 179 repository, adding 174, 175 repository, checking 175, 177 working with 172, 173 **SVN commit comment templates** about 242 creating, steps for 242, 243 SVN Console view 173 SVN history using 182, 183 SVN repository checking 175-177, 186 committing 179-181 files, comparing 184-186 SVN history, using 182, 183 updating 180, 181 Swap From and To button 184 Synchronize button 162 sync setting 161 syntax highlight themes creating 228 creating, steps for 228, 229 exporting 232, 233 importing 232 systems help 252

# Т

tab key 31 tags, ScriptDoc. See ScriptDoc tasks about 244, 248 configuring 244, 245 creating, comment used 248 creating, over line numbers 246, 247 creating, ways for 246 Terminate view button 98 Test button 159 Themes toolbar button 34

Theme window 229 third-party plugins installing 21-26 **Tigris Subclipse website URL 22** timeEnd function 135 time function 135 **Toggle Block Selection Mode toolbar** button 34 Toggle breakpoint on selected line toolbar button 34 Toggle to show or hide App Explorer view toolbar button 34 Toggle to show or hide Outline view toolbar button 34 toolbar 32-35 Tool Bar Structure tab 33 toolbar visibility about 51 customizing 51 Tool Bar Visibility option 41 Type field 262

#### U

update site 17 Update to Head... option 181 Update to Version... option 181 Use current page option 95

## V

variables at breakpoint, inspecting 105 at breakpoint, values changing 105 views 32, 38, 39 view selection menus customizing 48 Virtual Studio Documentation (VSDoc) 142

## W

Web Deployment Wizard about 157 project, connecting with remote server 158-162 Web perspective option 44

-[279]—

Windows Aptana Studio, downloading 10 Aptana Studio, installing 10-13 Workbench User Guide option 252 workspace about 68 another workspace, switching to 72, 73 Aptana Studio preferences, exporting 70, 71 Aptana Studio preferences, importing 71, 72 creating 69 creating, steps for 69, 70 creating, with multiple projects 90 current workspace 69 deleting 74 existing workspace, deleting 74 preferences 75 preferences, importing 70 selection, on startup 75 workspace directory in config.ini, changing 264 Workspace tab 216

#### Υ

Yahoo User Interface (YUI) library 149

## Ζ

ZendFramework 210 ZF keyword 241

-[280]-



# Thank you for buying Aptana Studio Beginner's Guide

# **About Packt Publishing**

Packt, pronounced 'packed', published its first book "*Mastering phpMyAdmin for Effective MySQL Management*" in April 2004 and subsequently continued to specialize in publishing highly focused books on specific technologies and solutions.

Our books and publications share the experiences of your fellow IT professionals in adapting and customizing today's systems, applications, and frameworks. Our solution based books give you the knowledge and power to customize the software and technologies you're using to get the job done. Packt books are more specific and less general than the IT books you have seen in the past. Our unique business model allows us to bring you more focused information, giving you more of what you need to know, and less of what you don't.

Packt is a modern, yet unique publishing company, which focuses on producing quality, cutting-edge books for communities of developers, administrators, and newbies alike. For more information, please visit our website: <a href="https://www.packtpub.com">www.packtpub.com</a>.

# **About Packt Open Source**

In 2010, Packt launched two new brands, Packt Open Source and Packt Enterprise, in order to continue its focus on specialization. This book is part of the Packt Open Source brand, home to books published on software built around Open Source licences, and offering information to anybody from advanced developers to budding web designers. The Open Source brand also runs Packt's Open Source Royalty Scheme, by which Packt gives a royalty to each Open Source project about whose software a book is sold.

# Writing for Packt

We welcome all inquiries from people who are interested in authoring. Book proposals should be sent to author@packtpub.com. If your book idea is still at an early stage and you would like to discuss it first before writing a formal book proposal, contact us; one of our commissioning editors will get in touch with you.

We're not just looking for published authors; if you have strong technical skills but no writing experience, our experienced editors can help you develop a writing career, or simply get some additional reward for your expertise.



PACKT open source\*



professional ente with this popular IDE

#### Java EE 6 Development with NetBeans 7

ISBN: 978-1-84951-270-1 Paperback: 392 pages

Develop professional enterprise Java EE applications quickly and easily with this popular IDE

- 1. Use features of the popular NetBeans IDE to accelerate development of Java EE applications
- 2. Develop JavaServer Pages (JSPs) to display both static and dynamic content in a web browser
- 3. Learn development with the popular PrimeFaces JSF 2.0 component library



with NetBeans Boost your PHP development skills with this step-by-step practical guide Beginner's Guide MA Hossain Tonu

### PHP Application Development with NetBeans: Beginner's Guide

Paperback: 302 pages

Boost your PHP development skills with this step-by-step practical guide

ISBN: 978-1-84951-580-1

- 1. Clear step-by-step instructions with lots of practical examples
- 2. Develop cutting-edge PHP applications like never before with the help of this popular IDE, through quick and simple techniques
- 3. Experience exciting features of PHP application development with real-life PHP projects

## Please check www.PacktPub.com for information on our titles





#### **NetBeans Platform 6.9 Developer's Guide**

ISBN: 978-1-84951-176-6 Paperba

Paperback: 288 pages

Creating professional desktop rich-client Swing applications using the world's only modular Swing application framework

- 1. Create large, scalable, modular Swing applications from scratch
- 2. Master a broad range of topics essential to have in your desktop application development toolkit, right from conceptualization to distribution
- 3. Pursue an easy-to-follow sequential and tutorial approach that builds to a complete Swing application



# NetBeans IDE 7 Cookbook

ISBN: 978-1-84951-250-3

Paperback: 308 pages

Over 70 highly focused practical recipes to maximize your output with NetBeans

- 1. Covers the full spectrum of features offered by the NetBeans IDE
- 2. Discover ready-to-implement solutions for developing desktop and web applications
- 3. Learn how to deploy, debug, and test your software using NetBeans IDE

## Please check www.PacktPub.com for information on our titles